



COM Development Library

Version 3.7 Users Guide

Revised 5/21/03

Copyright 1996-2003 by Wavelink Corporation. All rights reserved. This manual may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, without prior written permission from Wavelink Corporation.

Wavelink[®] is a registered trademark of Wavelink Corporation.

Symbol, Spectrum One[®], and Spectrum24[®] are registered trademarks of Symbol Technologies, Inc.

Microsoft, MS, MS-DOS, Windows, Windows NT, Visual C++, Visual Basic, are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the USA and other countries.

Winzip, Winzip Self Extractor are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Niko Mak Computing, Inc. in the USA and other countries.

Wavelink Studio Users Manual

Revision 5/21/03

Table of Contents

| | |
|---|-----------|
| About This Document | 1 |
| Reference Typographical Conventions..... | 1 |
| | |
| About the WaveLink Development Library | 3 |
| Including the WaveLink Development Library..... | 3 |
| Including WaveLink Objects Within Your Projects..... | 4 |
| Including WaveLink Objects in Visual Basic 6.0 Projects | 4 |
| Including Wavelink Objects in other COM Languages | 5 |
| Programming Considerations | 5 |
| | |
| Objects | 10 |
| | |
| RFAuxPort Object | 11 |
| ConfigurePort Method | 12 |
| QueryPort Method | 15 |
| RFGetLastError Method | 17 |
| RFAuxPort Samples | 19 |
| | |
| RFBarcode Object | 20 |
| AddBarcode Method | 23 |
| BarcodeCount Method | 25 |
| BarcodeFileCount Method | 26 |
| BarcodeFileName Method | 27 |
| ClearBarcodes Method | 28 |
| Default Method | 29 |
| DeleteBarcodeFile Method | 30 |
| GetBarcodeFile Method | 31 |
| GetBarcodeType Method | 32 |
| GetDecode Method | 34 |
| GetExpand Method | 35 |
| GetMaxLength Method | 36 |
| GetMinLength Method | 37 |
| ListBarcodeFiles Method | 38 |
| PullBarcode Method | 39 |
| PushBarcode Method | 40 |
| RemoveBarcode Method | 42 |
| RFGetLastError Method | 43 |
| SetBarcodeType Method | 45 |
| SetDecode Method | 47 |
| SetExpand Method | 48 |
| SetMaxLength Method | 49 |
| SetMinLength Method | 50 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|-----------|
| StoreBarcode Method | 51 |
| RFBBarcode Samples | 53 |
| RFEError Object | 59 |
| ClearError Method | 60 |
| Display Method | 61 |
| SetErrorLine Method | 62 |
| RFEError Samples | 63 |
| RFFFile Object | 68 |
| RFFDeleteFile Method | 70 |
| RFFFileCount Method | 71 |
| RFFFileDate Method | 72 |
| RFFFileName Method | 73 |
| RFFFileSize Method | 74 |
| RFFFileTime Method | 75 |
| RFFGetFile Method | 76 |
| RFFGetLastError Method | 77 |
| RFFListFiles Method | 79 |
| RFFListFilesEx Method | 80 |
| RFFStoreFile Method | 81 |
| RFFTransferFile Method | 83 |
| RFFFile Samples | 84 |
| RFIO Object | 90 |
| ActivateScanner Method | 92 |
| AddHotKey Method | 93 |
| ClearHotKey Method | 94 |
| EventCount Method | 95 |
| GetEvent Method | 96 |
| LastBarcodeType Method | 97 |
| LastExtendedType Method | 99 |
| LastInputType Method | 101 |
| PullScreen Method | 103 |
| PushScreen Method | 105 |
| RestoreScreen Method | 106 |
| RFAux Method | 108 |
| RFFlushoutput Method | 109 |
| RFFGetLastError Method | 110 |
| RFFInput Method | 112 |
| RFFPrint Method | 116 |
| RFFSpool Method | 118 |
| SetFillChar Method | 119 |
| SetInputTimeout Method | 120 |
| TellEvent Method | 121 |
| RFIO Samples | 122 |

| | |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| RFMenu Object | 129 |
| AddOption Method | 132 |
| AddTitleLine Method | 133 |
| ClearOptions Method | 134 |
| ClearTitle Method | 135 |
| DeleteMenu Method | 136 |
| DoMenu Method | 137 |
| GetMenuHeight Method | 139 |
| GetMenuOption Method | 140 |
| GetMenuWidth Method | 141 |
| GetStartColumn Method | 142 |
| GetStartRow Method | 143 |
| ListMenuFiles Method | 144 |
| MenuFileCount Method | 145 |
| MenuFileName Method | 146 |
| ResetMenu Method | 147 |
| RFGetLastError Method | 148 |
| SetCoordinates Method | 150 |
| SetMenuHeight Method | 151 |
| SetMenuWidth Method | 152 |
| SetStartColumn Method | 153 |
| SetStartRow Method | 154 |
| StoreMenu Method | 155 |
| RFMenu Samples | 156 |
| | |
| RFTerminal Object | 162 |
| BackLight Method | 165 |
| CursorEnd Method | 166 |
| CursorMode Method | 167 |
| CursorStart Method | 168 |
| DiskSpace Method | 169 |
| KeyState Method | 170 |
| KeyTimeout Method | 171 |
| LithiumBattery Method | 172 |
| MainBattery Method | 173 |
| Memory Method | 174 |
| Ping Method | 175 |
| RawTerminalType Method | 176 |
| ReadTerminalInfo Method | 178 |
| RFGetLastError Method | 179 |
| SetBackLight Method | 181 |
| SetCursorEnd Method | 182 |
| SetCursorMode Method | 183 |
| SetCursorStart Method | 184 |
| SetDateTime Method | 185 |
| SetKeyState Method | 186 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|------------|
| SetKeyTimeout Method | 187 |
| SetPingCount Method | 188 |
| SetPingPacket Method | 189 |
| SetTerminalInfo Method | 190 |
| SystemCall Method | 191 |
| TerminalHeight Method | 192 |
| TerminalID Method | 194 |
| TerminalType Method | 195 |
| TerminalWidth Method | 197 |
| WaveLinkVersion Method | 198 |
| RFTerminal Samples | 199 |
| RFTone Object | 205 |
| AddTone Method | 207 |
| ClearTones Method | 208 |
| DeleteToneFile Method | 209 |
| GetDuration Method | 210 |
| GetFrequency Method | 211 |
| GetToneFile Method | 212 |
| ListToneFiles Method | 213 |
| PlayTone Method | 214 |
| RemoveTone Method | 216 |
| RFGetLastError Method | 217 |
| SetDuration Method | 219 |
| SetFrequency Method | 220 |
| StoreTone Method | 221 |
| ToneCount Method | 222 |
| ToneFileCount Method | 223 |
| ToneFileName Method | 224 |
| RFTone Samples | 225 |
| The WaveLink Widget Extension | 231 |
| WaveLinkFactory Object | 232 |
| DefaultCoordinateType Property | 235 |
| DefaultDisplayBackColor Property | 236 |
| DefaultDisplayFlags Property | 237 |
| DefaultDisplayFontSize Property | 238 |
| DefaultDisplayFontType Property | 239 |
| DefaultDisplayForeColor Property | 240 |
| CreateBitmap Method | 241 |
| CreateButton Method | 243 |
| CreateCheckbox Method | 245 |
| CreateField Method | 247 |
| CreateHotspot Method | 249 |
| CreateLabel Method | 251 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| CreateMenuBar Method | 253 |
| CreatePopupTrigger Method | 255 |
| CreatePushButton Method | 257 |
| CreateRepeaterButton Method | 260 |
| CreateSelectorTrigger Method | 262 |
| WaveLinkFactory Samples | 264 |
| WaveLinkMenuBarInfo Object | 276 |
| Clear Method | 277 |
| Insert Method | 278 |
| Remove Method | 279 |
| Replace Method | 280 |
| WaveLinkScribblePad Object | 281 |
| CancelButton Property | 283 |
| ClearButton Property | 285 |
| Form Property | 286 |
| OkButton Property | 287 |
| Title Property | 288 |
| ScribblePad Property | 289 |
| DisplayDialog Method | 290 |
| WaveLinkWidget Object | 291 |
| CoordinateType Property | 294 |
| DisplayBackColor Property | 295 |
| DisplayFlags Property | 296 |
| DisplayFontName Property | 298 |
| DisplayFontSize Property | 299 |
| DisplayForeColor Property | 300 |
| DisplayText Property | 301 |
| Height Property | 302 |
| InitialFlags Property | 303 |
| InitialValue Property | 304 |
| PlatformFlags Property | 305 |
| SpecialString Property | 306 |
| WidgetID Property | 307 |
| WidgetType Property | 309 |
| Width Property | 311 |
| XCoord Property | 312 |
| YCoord Property | 313 |
| Enable Method | 314 |
| Focus Method | 316 |
| SetCoordinates Method | 317 |
| SetDisplayInfo Method | 318 |
| SetInitialInfo Method | 320 |
| SetLabel Method | 322 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| SetReturnInfo Method | 323 |
| SetSpecialInfo Method | 326 |
| Show Method | 327 |
| WaveLinkWidgetCollection Object | 329 |
| Count Property | 331 |
| Add Method | 332 |
| Clear Method | 333 |
| DeleteAllWidgets Method | 334 |
| DeleteWidgets Method | 335 |
| EnableAllWidgets Method | 336 |
| EnableWidgets Method | 337 |
| Item Method | 338 |
| Remove Method | 339 |
| ShowAllWidgets Method | 340 |
| ShowWidgets Method | 341 |
| StoreWidgets Method | 342 |
| Appendix A: Constant Values | 343 |
| Error Constants | 343 |
| RFAuxPort Constants | 344 |
| RFBarcode Constants | 345 |
| RFIO Constants | 346 |
| RFTerminal Constants | 347 |
| WaveLinkWidget Constants | 348 |

About This Document

We are very interested in improving the WaveLink Development Library documentation and welcome all criticisms and suggestions for improvement. Please direct them to:

WaveLink Development Library Documentation

11335 NE 122nd Way / #115
Kirkland, WA 98034
Phone:(425) 823-0111
Fax:(425) 823-0143
Email:documentation@wavelink.com

Reference Typographical Conventions

Italic type is used to represent placement of variable information. For example, the syntax for the GetEvent method is: *pszEvent* = *object*.GetEvent (). For this particular function "pszEvent" represents the variable for the input value returned by GetEvent while "object" represents the name of the method's parent object.

All syntax variable names, whether a return value or function parameter, will be prefixed with lower case Hungarian programming notation. The lower case character notation will be used to represent the specific data type for the variable. For example, the "Event" variable of the GetEvent method is prefixed with the lowercase characters "psz". This indicates that the "Event" variable should be passed as "string" type data within your specific development environment.

The notation used within this manual and the equivalent data types are as follows:

bBool

dDWORD

nInteger

pszString

lLong

NOTE These conventions are not used in the WaveLinkWidget Extension.

About the WaveLink Development Library

The WaveLink Development Library is a Dynamic Link Library that you include into your OLE compliant development environment. Once included, you will have full access to eight objects and hundreds of methods designed specifically for wireless application development. These methods and objects range from basic input and output functions over a wireless network to playing custom tone files on an RF device.

Including the WaveLink Development Library

Before you begin developing custom wireless applications, the WaveLink Development Library must first be included into your specific development environment. This will provide access to the custom objects and methods necessary for wireless application development.

The WaveLink Development Library is easy to include and is done in the same way one includes any other OLE automated server. Simply reference the necessary WaveLink Development Library files with your development environment. These files are located in the Windows System directory. For Windows 95/98, this directory will be the Windows\System directory. For Windows NT, this will be the \System32 sub directory of the directory in which Windows NT was installed. Please reference the documentation included with your development environment for more specific information on including OLE automated servers.x

If you are using a C++ development environment, two additional steps are necessary to use the WaveLink Development Library.

First, you must make sure that all of the WaveLink header files are referenced by your development environment. The header files are stored within the \Development\Include directory of the WaveLink Studio COM install path. Please see the documentation included with your development environment for more information on including header files.

Second, to use the WaveLink Application Wizard you must copy certain .AWX files from the WaveLink Studio COM templates directory to your Visual C++ templates directory. If you are using Visual C++ 5.0, copy the file "WW50.AWX" from the "Templates" directory found within your WaveLink Studio COM install path to the "\Shared\DE" directory within your Visual C++ install path. If you are using Visual C++ 4.X, copy the two files

"WaveLinkWiz.AWX" and "OLEAppWiz.AWX" to your "Templates" directory within your Visual C++ install path.

Including WaveLink Objects Within Your Projects

Adding WaveLink objects to any of your project is a relatively simple task.

In a C++ environment, you may use the WaveLink OLE Wizard to create a basic wireless application template. Once created, add a new OLE based type library class by selecting the *WaveLinkOLE.tlb* file from the *\Development\Lib* directory of the WaveLink Studio COM install path. From this library you may then access any of the WaveLink Development Library objects. Please see the documentation included with your C++ development environment for more specific information on creating new OLE type library classes within your applications.

Note: The WaveLink OLE Wizard automatically creates an instance of all WaveLink objects for any new project. Do NOT add these objects again.

In other development environments, such as Visual Basic, you may simply reference the WaveLink type library.

Before developing wireless applications, you must include the Wavelink COM Development Library in your specific development environment. This provides access to the custom objects and methods necessary for wireless application development.

Including WaveLink Objects in Visual Basic 6.0 Projects

To access the Wavelink Development Library in Visual Basic, you reference it in your project.

To include the Wavelink Development Library in a Visual Basic Project:

- 1 Open the Visual Basic project to which you want to add the Wavelink Development Library.
- 2 Remove the default form.

In the Visual Basic Project window, right-click the default form and select `Remove Form1`.

- 3 Add a module to the project.

In the Visual Basic Project window, right-click the project and select Add > Module.

4 Reference the Wavelink Development Libraries

From the **Project** menu, select *References*.

Enable the **WaveLink** and **WavelinkOLE** checkbox and click OK.

5 In your project, declare any objects you plan to use.

Example: `Public wlio As New RFIO` creates a public instance of the RFIO Object.

Including Wavelink Objects in other COM Languages

You can access the Wavelink Development Library in any COM-based language such as C++. The libraries are located in the following directory:

```
<installpath>\Include\Libs
```

In your programming environment, reference the Wavelink and WavelinkOLE type libraries and dynamic link libraries (.dll file extension) as instructed in the documentation for your specific programming environment.

Programming Considerations

For the most part, developing WaveLink wireless applications is no different than developing any other conventional application. Certain programming considerations must be kept in mind, though, to gain maximum performance from any WaveLink applications.

RF Display Size

The first programming consideration that must be taken into account is the limited and various display sizes of RF devices.. Any information, either input or output, placed outside of these display limitations will not appear. Therefore, you must always keep in mind the display limitations of the RF devices that will be using your application when designing application screens. You may use the RFTerminal object to obtain display characteristics of the RF device. If the RF devices on your network use different screen sizes, you may want to use the RFTerminal object to dynamically position screen output. For example, you can program screen output one row from the bottom of the screen in lieu of setting a static row number.

Error Handling

The second programming consideration of WaveLink application development concerns function error checking.

You can check for returned error values when calling a WaveLink Development Library method within your application. It is of *absolute* importance to check for returned error values after making an input call such as RFInput or GetEvent. The reason for this is that proper functioning of your wireless applications is dependent upon certain returned error values.

For example, on a disconnect command from the WaveLink Administrator a specific error message is returned to your application. This error message is returned to the first WaveLink function that communicates with the mobile device (for example, an RFIO method) before the device is physically disconnected from the network. Every subsequent WaveLink function following disconnect will then return the error message. Upon receiving this error message, you must instruct the application to exit. If this error message is not trapped at this time, the application can get caught in a loop and consume remaining system resources while waiting for further user input from a disconnected device.

File Extensions

The third programming consideration concerns the use of file extensions used with various WaveLink objects. Certain WaveLink objects will save files to RF devices using the following extensions. The extensions and their associated objects are as follows:

| | |
|-------------------|------|
| RFIO Object. | .SCR |
| RFMenu Object. | .MNU |
| RFTone Object. | .TON |
| RFBarcode Object. | .BAR |
| RFAuxPort Object. | .CFG |

When using these specified objects, it is not necessary to include these extensions when referencing files of the object types. If you reference these files using the RFFile object, though, it will be necessary to include the appropriate file extension (or ".*" for all file extensions).

User Environment Variables

The fourth and final programming consideration that must be taken into account when developing WaveLink applications concerns user environment variables. The WaveLink Server creates a set of environment variables for each connecting RF user. These WaveLink Server environment variables contain the same information about the RF user's device as that within the RFTerminal object. Since much of the information within these environment variables will remain static during a user session, it is possible to use certain device values without making a RF call as would be the case if you were to request the same information using one of the RFTerminal methods.

For example, the WaveLink Server creates a user environment variable that contains the device display width. Since a device's maximum display width will not change you can limit network traffic by using the width value from the WaveLink Server environment variable rather than making an RF call during the creation of an RFTerminal Object.

Note: It is recommended that you use the RFTerminal methods to return the most current values for variables that may not remain static, such as a device's key state. The names of those particular variables are preceded by an asterisks.

The Wavelink Server environment variables and their possible return values are as follows:

Table 0-1: *Wavelink Server Environment Variables*

| Variable Name | Type | Description/Return Values |
|----------------------|-------------|---|
| TERMTYPE | int | Raw terminal type. 1 – LRT 2 – VRC/PRC 3 – PDT 4 – WSXX 5 – PDT 68XX 6 – PDT61XX 11 – Palm Pilot 27 – CE, 2740 72 – CE, 7200 75 – CE, 7540 93 – Percon Falcon 5020 – Intermec Device 8000 – Windows Device 8001 – PPC 8002 – HPC 8003 – HPC Pro |
| TERMWIDTH | int | Terminal screen width in characters |

Table 0-1: *Wavelink Server Environment Variables*

| Variable Name | Type | Description/Return Values |
|------------------|--------|--|
| TERMHEIGHT | int | Terminal screen height in characters |
| *TERMMAIN | int | Main battery state 0 - Good battery 1 - Dead battery |
| *TERMLITHIUM | int | Lithium battery state 0-Dead battery 1 - Good battery 2-Unit has no lithium battery |
| *TERMKEYSTATE | int | Terminal keyboard state 0 - Normal keyboard mode 64 - Capslock enabled |
| *TERMTIMEOUT | int | Keyboard timeout in seconds |
| *TERMBACKLIGHT | int | Backlight timeout in seconds |
| *TERMCURSORMODE | int | Hardware or software cursor status 0 - Hardware cursor 1 - Software cursor |
| *TERMCURSORSTART | int | Cursor start line |
| *TERMCURSOREND | int | Cursor end line |
| TERMID | string | Terminal ID Spectrum One - Terminal Id number Spectrum 24 - Terminal's IP address |
| TERMVERSION | string | WaveLink Studio Client version installed on RF device |
| TERMDISK | long | Total device disk space capacity |
| TERMMEMORY | long | Total device memory capacity |

Additionally, the WaveLink Program Manager will also create two environment variables for each spawned application.

IMPORTANT NOTE: These environment variables are only available if your users logged in using the WaveLink Program Manager. These variables will not be available for your own custom applications.

The values for the WaveLink Program Manager environment variables are as follows:

Table 0-1:

| Variable Name | Type | Description/Return Values |
|----------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| USERNAME | string | The current user's name |
| USERSIGNON | string | The current user's sign on |

Note: You may add or remove additional environment variables to the WaveLink Program Manager at will. A recompile of the application WaveLinkPM.exe is all that is required.

Objects

The WaveLink Development Library includes the following objects:

RFAuxPort Object

RFBBarcode Object

RFEError Object

RFFile Object

RFIO Object

RFMenu Object

RFTerminal Object

RFTone Object

WaveLinkFactory Object

WaveLinkMenubarInfo Object

WaveLinkScribblePad Object

WaveLinkWidget Object

WaveLinkWidgetCollection Object

RFAuxPort Object

The RFAuxPort object is supported on ALL devices.

The RFAuxPort object provides bi-directional access to the serial port of an RF device.

Methods

| | |
|---------------|----------------|
| ConfigurePort | RFGetLastError |
| QueryPort | |

Prog IDs

“WAVELINKOLE.RFAUXPORT”

Remarks

You must first configure a serial port using the ConfigurePort method before using the QueryPort method.

Note: The main communication port between the server and the client is configured and accessed automatically. The RFAuxPort object is provided for the auxiliary port on the RF device, typically a printer port.

Method Summary

ConfigurePort Method

- Configures UART settings for device's serial port.

QueryPort Method

- Sends and receives data to and from device's serial port.

RFGetLastError Method

- Returns value of last generated RFAuxPort error.

ConfigurePort Method

This member of RFAuxPort is supported on ALL devices.

The ConfigurePort method allows you to configure the basic UART settings for a RF device's serial port before calling the QueryPort method.

VB

```
bStatus = object.ConfigurePort (nPort, nBaud, nDataBits,
nStopBits, nParity, nFlowControl)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ConfigurePort(short nPort, short nBaud,
short nDataBits, short nStopBits, short nParity, short
nFlowControl, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return any error value.

Parameters

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| <i>nPort</i> | The serial port of the RF device which UART settings you wish to configure (WLCOM1 or WLCOM2). |
| <i>nBaud</i> | The UART Baud rate of the serial port (see Remarks). |
| <i>nDataBits</i> | The UART data bit setting of the serial port (see Remarks). |
| <i>nStopBits</i> | The UART stop bit setting of the serial port (STOPBITS1 or STOPBITS2). |
| <i>nParity</i> | The UART parity setting of the serial port (see Remarks). |
| <i>nFlowControl</i> | The UART flow control setting of the serial port (see Remarks). |

Remarks

A serial port must first be configured using the ConfigurePort method before the port may be queried for input using the QueryPort Method.

The possible values for nPort are:

| | |
|--------|--------------|
| WLCOM1 | - Com port 1 |
| WLCOM2 | - Com port 2 |

The possible values for nBaud are:

| | |
|------------|-------------------|
| BAUD150 | - 150 BBS Baud |
| BAUD300 | - 300 BBS Baud |
| BAUD600 | - 600 BBS Baud |
| BAUD1200 | - 1200 BBS Baud |
| BAUD1350 | - 1350 BBS Baud |
| BAUD2400 | - 2400 BBS Baud |
| BAUD4800 | - 4800 BBS Baud |
| BAUD9600 | - 9600 BBS Baud |
| BAUD19200 | - 19200 BBS Baud |
| BAUD38400 | - 38400 BBS Baud |
| BAUD110000 | - 110000 BBS Baud |

The possible values for nDataBits are:

| | |
|-----------|---------------|
| DATABITS5 | - 5 data bits |
| DATABITS6 | - 6 data bits |
| DATABITS7 | - 7 data bits |
| DATABITS8 | - 8 data bits |
| DATABITS4 | - 4 data bits |

The possible values for nStopBits are:

| | |
|-----------|---------------|
| STOPBITS1 | - 1 stop bit |
| STOPBITS2 | - 2 stop bits |

The possible values for nParity are:

| | |
|-------------|----------------|
| PARITYEVEN | - Even parity |
| PARITYODD | - Odd parity |
| PARITYMARK | - Mark parity |
| PARITYSPACE | - Space parity |
| PARITYNONE | - No parity |

The possible values for nFlowControl are:

| | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| NOFLOWCTL | - No flow control |
| SOFTWAREFLOWCTL | - Software based flow control |
| HARDWAREFLOWCTL | - Hardware based flow control |

See the Constant Values for the numeric equates returned by the function.

Example

See RFAuxPort Samples.

QueryPort Method

This member of RFAuxPort is supported on ALL devices.

The QueryPort Method lets you query a RF device's serial port for input. You may also use the QueryPort Method to send data to the RF device's serial port.

VB

```
pszResponse = object.QueryPort (nPort, nStart, nEnd,
nMaxLength, nTimeout, pszRequest)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->QueryPort(short nPort, short nStart,
short nEnd, short nMaxLength, short nTimeout, LPCTSTR
pszRequest, LPCTSTR *pszResponse);
```

Return Value

pszResponse Any returned response received from the RF device's serial port.

Parameters

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| <i>nPort</i> | The communicating serial port of the RF device (WLCOM1 or WLCOM2). |
| <i>nStart</i> | The starting character for returned data that is framed. Any data received prior to the starting character will be discarded. Enter the decimal equivalent of the ASCII character you wish to designate as the starting character of a data frame. If "WLNOCHAR is entered, no starting character will be defined. |
| <i>nEnd</i> | The ending character for returned data that is framed. Input will terminate immediately after the ending character is received. Enter the decimal equivalent of the ASCII character you wish to designate as the ending character of a data frame. If WLNOCHAR is entered, no ending character will be defined. A ending character may be defined without a starting character. |
| <i>nMaxLength</i> | The maximum number of characters that may be received before input is automatically returned from the serial port query. If WLNOMAXLENGTH is entered, no maximum length will be enforced. |

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| <i>nTimeout</i> | The maximum amount of time (in seconds) that may pass before input is automatically returned from the serial port query. If WLWAITFOREVER is entered, no timeout value will be enforced. If zero (0) is entered any data that is immediately available will be read and returned. |
| <i>pszRequest</i> | Data which will be sent to the serial port before any query input is returned. Set this value to null if you do not wish to send data to the serial port before it is queried. The pszRequest field is often useful for sending data to devices which require a triggering event before responding, such as a scale. |

Remarks

A serial port must first be configured using the ConfigurePort Method before the port may be queried for input using the QueryPort Method. This method may also be used with RF based printers when greater control over communications is required.

The possible values for nPort are:

- WLCOM1 - Com port 1
 - WLCOM2 - Com port 2
-

Example

See RFAuxPort Samples.

RGetLastError Method

This member of RFAuxPort is supported on ALL devices.

The RGetLastError method returns the value of the last generated error.

VB

```
dError = object.RGetLastError()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RGetLastError(DWORD *dError);
```

Return Value

dError The numeric DWORD value of the last generated function error.

Remarks

Whenever a function error occurs, an error value is generated. You may use RGetLastError to return the value of the error. The generated errors are as follows:

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| WLNOERROR | No error returned from function call. |
| WLCOMMERROR | RF network communication error |
| WLMEMORYERROR | Memory allocation error |
| WLNOTINITIALIZED | RF object is improperly initialized. |
| WLREQUESTFAIL | Input request string format failure |
| WLINVALIDPARAMS | Invalid parameter(s) for function call |
| WLINVALIDRETURN | Invalid return designator for function call |
| WLFUNCTIONFAILED | RF device returned a failure code for the function |
| WLBCPARSEERROR | Failure parsing barcode file |
| WLBCADDERROR | Failed to add barcode to object |
| WLBCCLEARERROR | Failed to clear barcode list |
| WLBARCODELIMITEXCEEDED | Too many barcodes for configuration file |
| WLTONEADDERROR | Failed to add tone to object |
| WLTONECLEARERROR | Failed to clear tone list |

| | |
|----------------|--|
| WLIOQUEUEERROR | IO queue is empty |
| WLNOINPUTTYPE | Unable to determine input type |
| WLPORTTIMEOUT | Auxiliary port timeout |
| WLDTOUTOFSYNC | Terminal data/time out of sync by more than five seconds |

See the Constant Values for the numeric equates returned by the function.

Example

See RFAuxPort Samples.

RFAuxPort Samples

Using Visual Basic sample code, the following application demonstrates the use of the RFAuxPort object and its methods. Both applications will configure a RF device's serial port with generic UART settings then send the string AS1T to the device connected to the serial port. The application will then wait ten seconds for a carriage return, then return any response.

```
' VB Sample Code
' RFAuxPort Object Demo Application
'
dim wlaux as new RFAUXPORT
dim sAns as String
dim nPort as Integer
nPort = 0 ' COM1
Dim nError As Integer
' You MUST set up the port before first use
if wlaux.ConfigurePort
    (nPort,BAUD19200,DATABITS7,STOPBITS1, _
    PARITYEVEN,HARDWAREFLOWCTL) = False Then
    ' Error Can't set port
end if
.
.
.
sAns=wlaux.QueryPort(nPort,0,13,-1,10,"AS1T")

nError = wlaux.RFGetLastError
If nError <> WLNOERROR Then
    GoTo ExitApp
Else
' process sAns
```

RFBBarcode Object

The RFBBarcode object is supported on ALL devices.

The RFBBarcode object lets you define a list of barcode configurations for use within your applications. Each individual barcode configuration defines a valid or invalid barcode for input based upon type, state, and length. RFBBarcode objects may also be saved as barcode files directly to an RF device's memory for future use.

Methods

| | |
|-------------------|------------------|
| AddBarcode | GetMinLength |
| BarcodeCount | ListBarcodeFiles |
| BarcodeFileCount | PullBarcode |
| BarcodeFileName | PushBarcode |
| ClearBarcodes | RemoveBarcode |
| Default | RFGetLastError |
| DeleteBarcodeFile | SetBarcodeType |
| GetBarcodeFile | SetDecode |
| GetBarcodeType | SetExpand |
| GetDecode | SetMaxLength |
| GetExpand | SetMinLength |
| GetMaxLength | StoreBarcode |

Prog IDs

“WAVELINKOLE.RFBARCODE”

Remarks

Individual barcode configurations are stored within an RFBBarcode object. Each barcode is defined by type, decode state, expand state, minimum length, and maximum length. Once defined, a specific barcode configuration will remain within an RFBBarcode object until either the object is released, the barcode configuration is removed from the object using the RemoveBarcode method, or all barcode configurations are cleared from the object using the ClearBarcodes method. This allows you to use a single barcode object within your application that may be modified rather than creating a new barcode object for each individual instance.

Method Summary**AddBarcode Method**

- Adds a barcode configuration.

BarcodeCount Method

- Returns the total number of barcode configurations.

BarcodeFileCount Method

- Returns the total number of barcode configuration files.

BarcodeFileName Method

- Returns the name of a barcode configuration file.

ClearBarcodes Method

- Clears all barcode configurations.

Default Method

- Returns the default decode state for barcodes not explicitly defined within the current RFBarcode object.

DeleteBarcodeFile Method

- Removes barcode files from the RF device.

GetBarcodeFile Method

- Retrieves a barcode configuration file into the current RFBarcode object.

GetBarcodeType Method

- Returns the barcode type of a barcode configuration.

GetDecode Method

- Returns the decode state of a barcode configuration.

GetExpand Method

- Returns the expand state of a barcode configuration.

GetMaxLength Method

- Returns the maximum input length of a barcode configuration.

GetMinLength Method

- Returns the minimum input length of a barcode configuration.

ListBarcodeFiles Method

- Returns the total number of barcode configuration files and stores the list in the current RFBarcode object.

PullBarcode Method

- Restores a barcode file as the RF device's default barcode configuration.

PushBarcode Method

- Stores the RF device's default barcode configuration to a file for later restoration.

RemoveBarcode Method

- Removes a barcode configuration

RFGetLastError Method

- Returns value of last generated RFBarcode error.

SetBarcodeType Method

- Specifies the barcode type of a barcode configuration.

SetDecode Method

- Specifies the decode state of a barcode configuration.

SetExpand Method

- Specifies the expand state of a barcode configuration.

SetMaxLength Method

- Specifies the maximum input length of an existing barcode configuration.

SetMinLength Method

- Specifies the minimum input length of an existing barcode configuration.

StoreBarcode Method

- Stores the current RFBarcode object as a file on the RF device.

AddBarcode Method

This member of RFBarcode supported on ALL devices.

The AddBarcode method adds an additional barcode configuration to the RFBarcode object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.AddBarcode (nType, bExpand, nDecode, nMin,  
nMax)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->AddBarcode(short nType, BOOL bExpand,  
short nDecode, short nMin, short nMax, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return any error value.

Parameters

| | |
|----------------|--|
| <i>nType</i> | The barcode configuration type (see Remarks). |
| <i>bExpand</i> | The Expand state for the barcode configuration (True or False). This parameter is only valid with the UPC_E0 barcode type which may or may not be further expanded following decode. For all other barcode types pass this parameter as False. |
| <i>nDecode</i> | The decode state for the barcode configuration (DECODEON or DECODEOFF). |
| <i>nMin</i> | The minimum acceptable length in characters for the barcode configuration. |
| <i>nMax</i> | The maximum acceptable length in characters for the barcode configuration. |

Remarks

The individual barcode configurations are stored within an RFBarcode object using a zero based index, that is the fourth barcode configuration has the index value of 3. Once defined, a specific barcode configuration will remain within an RFBarcode object until either the object is released, the barcode configuration is removed from the array using the RemoveBarcode Method,

or all barcode configurations are cleared from the object using the `ClearBarcodes` Method. This allows you to use a single barcode object within your application that may be modified rather than creating a new barcode object for each individual instance.

To add an additional barcode configuration to a saved barcode file, first make the barcode file the current `RFBBarcode` object using the `GetBarcodeFile` Method, then use `AddBarcode`.

Note: Input length restrictions for barcode configurations can be eliminated by setting both the `nMax` and `nMin` parameters to zero(0).

The possible values for `nType` are:

- CODE_39
- UPC_A
- UPC_E0
- EAN_13
- EAN_8
- CODE_D25
- CODE_I25
- CODABAR
- CODE_128
- CODE_93
- CODE_11
- MSI
- UPC_E1
- WLNOSYMBOLGY

The possible values for `nDecode` are:

| | |
|-----------|--|
| DECODEON | The barcode configuration will be decoded when scanned and is valid for input. |
| DECODEOFF | The barcode configuration will not be decoded when scanned and will not be accepted for input. |

Example

See the `StoreBarcode` Method.

BarcodeCount Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The BarcodeCount method returns the number of individual barcode configurations within an RFBarcode object.

VB

```
nBarcodes = object.BarcodeCount ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->BarcodeCount (short *nBarcodes);
```

Return Value

nBarcodes

The barcode configuration count variable. This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Remarks

To count the number of barcode configurations within a barcode file saved on an RF device, first retrieve the file using the GetBarcodeFile Method, then use the BarcodeCount method.

BarcodeFileCount Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The BarcodeFileCount method returns the total number of barcode files returned by the last successful call to the ListBarcodeFiles method.

VB

```
nBarcodes = object.BarcodeFileCount ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->BarcodeFileCount (short *nBarcodes);
```

Return Value

nBarcodes The barcode file count variable.

Remarks

The BarcodeFileCount method will return the file count from the last successful call to the ListBarcodeFiles Method. Use the ListBarcodeFiles method to return the total number of barcode files that are currently stored on an RF device.

BarcodeFileName Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The BarcodeFileName method returns the name of a barcode file on an RF device.

VB

```
pszName = object.BarcodeFileName (nBarcode)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->BarcodeFileName(short nBarcode, Cstring  
*pszName);
```

Return Value

pszName

The barcode file name variable. If this method returns an empty string, an error may have occurred. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Parameters

nBarcode

The zero based index value of the barcode file from the RF device. For example, to return the file name of the third barcode file you would pass a 2.

Remarks

For a complete listing of all barcode files on an RF device, simply loop the BarcodeFileName method for the entire number of files returned by the BarcodeFileCount Method.

ClearBarcodes Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The ClearBarcodes method clears the RFBarcode object of all barcode configurations.

VB

```
bStatus = object.ClearBarcodes ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ClearBarcodes(BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

| | |
|----------------|---|
| <i>bStatus</i> | The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value. |
|----------------|---|

Remarks

To clear the barcode configurations from a saved barcode file, use the DeleteBarcodeFile Method.

Example

See the StoreBarcode Method.

Default Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The Default method returns the default decode state for all barcode types except those explicitly defined within the current RFBarcode object.

VB

```
nDefault = object.Default()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->Default(short *nDefault);
```

Return Value

nDefault The default decode state variable (see Remarks). This method will return RF a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError to return the generated error message. The possible default decode states are as follows:

Remarks

The possible values are:

| | |
|------------|--|
| BCDISABLED | All barcodes not defined within the RFBarcode object will be disabled and will not be decoded for input. |
| BCENABLED | All barcodes not defined within the RFBarcode object will be enabled and will be decoded for input. |
| NO_DEFAULT | The default state for barcodes not defined within the RFBarcode will remain unchanged. |

The default state for barcodes not defined within the RFBarcode object will be set using the StoreBarcode Method. Therefore, you must be sure that the current RFBarcode object has first been saved to an RF device before attempting to return the default decode state.

DeleteBarcodeFile Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The DeleteBarcodeFile method removes barcode files from an RF device.

VB

```
bStatus = object.DeleteBarcodeFile (pszFileName)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->DeleteBarcodeFile(LPCTSTR pszFileName,  
    BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszFileName The barcode file to be deleted. You may pass a single eight character file name or enter a wildcard symbol ("*") to delete all barcode files from an RF device.

Example

See the RFBarcode Samples.

GetBarcodeFile Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The GetBarcodeFile method retrieves a barcode file from an RF device into the current RFBarcode object.

VB

```
nBarcodes = object.GetBarcodeFile (pszFileName)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetBarcodeFile(LPCTSTR pszFileName,  
short *nStatus);
```

Return Value

nBarcodes

The total number of barcode configurations placed within the current RFBarcode object. This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value. If the RFBarcode file does not exist on the RF device, this method will return 0.

Parameters

pszFileName

The file name for the RFBarcode file to be retrieved.

GetBarcodeType Method

This member of RFBBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The GetBarcodeType method returns the barcode type for a specific barcode configuration within the current RFBBarcode object.

VB

```
nType = object.GetBarcodeType (nBarcode)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetBarcodeType(short nBarcode, short  
*nType);
```

Return Value

nType

The barcode type variable (see Remarks). This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError to return the generated error code.

Parameters

nBarcode

The zero based index value barcode configuration whose type is to be returned. The RFBBarcode object has a zero based index. For example, to return the type for the third barcode configuration in the current RFBBarcode object you would pass a 2.

Remarks

The possible values are:

CODE_39

UPC_A

UPC_E0

EAN_13

EAN_8

CODE_D25

CODE_I25

CODABAR

CODE_128

CODE_93

CODE_11

MSI

UPC_E1

WLNOSYMBOLGY

See the Constant Values for the numeric equates returned by the function.

To return the type for a barcode configuration stored within a barcode file on an RF device, first use the GetBarcodeFile Method to set the barcode file as the current barcode object, then use GetBarcodeType.

GetDecode Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The GetDecode method returns the decode state for a specific barcode configuration within the current RFBarcode object.

VB

```
nDecode = object.GetDecode (nBarcode)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetDecode(short nBarcode, short  
*nDecode);
```

Return Value

nDecode The barcode configuration decode state variable (DECODEON or DECODEOFF). This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError to return the generated error code.

Parameters

nBarcode The zero based index value of the specified barcode configuration. The RFBarcode object has a zero based index. For example, to return the decode state for the third barcode configuration in the current RFBarcode object you would pass a 2.

Remarks

The possible values are:

| | |
|-----------|--|
| DECODEON | The barcode configuration will be decoded when scanned and is valid for input. |
| DECODEOFF | The barcode configuration will not be decoded when scanned and will not be accepted for input. |

To return the decode state for a barcode configuration stored within a barcode file on an RF device, first use the GetBarcodeFile Method to set the barcode file as the current barcode object, then use GetDecode.

GetExpand Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The GetExpand method returns the expand state for a barcode configuration within the current RFBarcode object array.

VB

```
bExpand = object.GetExpand (nBarcode)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetExpand(short nBarcode, BOOL  
*bExpand);
```

Return Value

| | |
|----------------|---|
| <i>bExpand</i> | The current expand state for the barcode configuration (True or False). |
|----------------|---|

Parameters

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| <i>nBarcode</i> | The zero-based index value of the barcode configuration that is being called. For example, to return the Expand state for the third barcode configuration in the current RFBarcode object you would pass a 2. |
|-----------------|---|

Remarks

To return the expand state for a barcode configuration stored within a barcode file on an RF device, first use the GetBarcodeFile Method to set the barcode file as the current barcode object, then use GetBarcodeType.

GetMaxLength Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The GetMaxLength method returns the maximum input length for a specific barcode configuration within the current RFBarcode object.

VB

```
nLength = object.GetMaxLength (nBarcode)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetMaxLength(short nBarcode, short  
*nLength);
```

Return Value

nLength The maximum input length variable. This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Parameters

nBarcode The zero based index value of the desired barcode configuration. For example, to return the maximum length for the third barcode configuration in the current RFBarcode object you would pass a 2.

Remarks

To return the maximum length for a barcode configuration stored within a barcode file on an RF device, first use the GetBarcodeFile Method to set the barcode file as the current barcode object, then use GetMaxLength.

GetMinLength Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The GetMinLength method returns the minimum input length for a specific barcode configuration within the current RFBarcode object array.

VB

```
nMin = object.GetMinLength (nBarcode)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetMinLength(short nBarcode, short  
*nMin);
```

Return Value

nMin

The minimum input length variable. This function will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Parameters

nBarcode

The zero based index value barcode configuration whose minimum input length is being returned. For example, to return the minimum length for the third barcode configuration in the current RFBarcode object you would pass a 2.

Remarks

To return the minimum length for a barcode configuration stored within a barcode file on an RF device, first use the GetBarcodeFile Method to set the barcode file as the current barcode object, then use GetMinLength.

ListBarcodeFiles Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The ListBarcodeFiles method returns the total number of barcode files on an RF device and stores the list of file names within the current object.

VB

```
nBarcodes = object.ListBarcodeFiles()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ListBarcodeFiles(short *nBarcodes);
```

Return Value

nBarcodes The total number of barcode files. This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Remarks

To return the value of the last successful ListBarcodeFiles method without making an actual call to the RF device, use the BarcodeFileCount Method. To list the total number of barcode configurations within a single barcode file, use the BarcodeCount method after making the file the current RFBarcode object.

PullBarcode Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The PullBarcode method restores a barcode file as the RF device's default barcode configuration while removing the barcode file from the RF device.

VB

```
bStatus = object.PullBarcode (pszFileName)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->PullBarcode(LPCTSTR pszFileName, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszFileName The barcode file to be pulled.

Remarks

When used in conjunction, PushBarcode and PullBarcode allow you to temporarily change the settings of an RF device and return the device to its original settings for easy clean up.

Example

See the PushBarcode Method.

PushBarcode Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The PushBarcode method stores the RF device's default barcode configuration to a file for later restoration.

VB

```
bStatus = object.PushBarcode (pszFileName)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->PushBarcode(LPCTSTR pszFileName, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszFileName The file name for the RF device's default barcode configuration.

Remarks

Use the PullBarcode Method to restore a previously saved barcode file while removing the file from the RF device's memory. When used in conjunction, PushBarcode and PullBarcode allow you to temporarily change the settings of an RF device and return the device to its original settings for easy clean up.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlBCode As New RFBarcode
.
.
.
    bStatus = wlBCode.PushBarcode("Defltbar")
' create, store, and use barcode configurations in the app
.
.
.
' use PullBarcode to restore the default barcode at
' cleanup
bStatus = wlBCode.PullBarcode ("Defltbar")
```

RemoveBarcode Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The RemoveBarcode method removes a specific barcode configuration from the current RFBarcode object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.RemoveBarcode (nBarcode)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RemoveBarcode(short nBarcode, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

nBarcode The zero based index value barcode configuration to be removed. For example, to remove the third barcode configuration in the current RFBarcode object you would pass a 2.

Remarks

To remove a barcode configuration from a stored barcode file on an RF device, you must first set the barcode file as the current RFBarcode object using the GetBarcodeFile Method, then use RemoveBarcode.

RFGetLastError Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The RFGetLastError method returns the value of the last generated error.

VB

```
dError = object.RFGetLastError()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RFGetLastError(DWORD *dError);
```

Return Value

dError The numeric DWORD value of the last generated function error.

Remarks

Whenever a function error occurs, an error value is generated. You may use RFGetLastError to return the value of the error. The generated errors are as follows:

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| WLNOERROR | No error returned from function call. |
| WLCOMMERROR | RF network communication error |
| WLMEMORYERROR | Memory allocation error |
| WLNOTINITIALIZED | RF object is improperly initialized. |
| WLREQUESTFAIL | Input request string format failure |
| WLINVALIDPARAMS | Invalid parameter(s) for function call |
| WLINVALIDRETURN | Invalid return designator for function call |
| WLFUNCTIONFAILED | RF device returned a failure code for the function |
| WLBCPARSEERROR | Failure parsing barcode file |
| WLBCADDERROR | Failed to add barcode to object |
| WLBCCLEARERROR | Failed to clear barcode list |
| WLBARCODELIMITEXCEEDED | Too many barcodes for configuration file |
| WLTONEADDERROR | Failed to add tone to object |
| WLTONECLEARERROR | Failed to clear tone list |

| | |
|----------------|--|
| WLIOQUEUEERROR | IO queue is empty |
| WLNOINPUTTYPE | Unable to determine input type |
| WLPORTTIMEOUT | Auxiliary port timeout |
| WLDTOUTOFSYNC | Terminal data/time out of sync by more than five seconds |

See the Constant Values for the numeric equates returned by the function.

Example

See the RFBarcode Samples.

SetBarcodeType Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The SetBarcodeType method defines the barcode type for an existing barcode configuration within an RFBarcode object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetBarcodeType (nType, nBarcode)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetBarcodeType(short nType, short  
nBarcode, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

nType The barcode type (see Remarks).

nBarcode The zero based index value barcode configuration whose type is to be altered. For example, to alter the type for the third barcode configuration in the current RFBarcode object you would pass a 2.

Remarks

The possible values for nType are:

- CODE_39
- UPC_A
- UPC_E0
- EAN_13
- EAN_8
- CODE_D25
- CODE_I25
- CODABAR
- CODE_128

CODE_93

CODE_11

MSI

UPC_E1

WLNOSYMBOLGY

To alter the type for a barcode configuration stored within a barcode file on an RF device, first use the `GetBarcodeFile` Method to set the barcode file as the current `RFBBarcode` object within the application, then use `SetBarcodeType`.

SetDecode Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The SetDecode method defines the decode state for an existing barcode configuration within an RFBarcode object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetDecode (nDecode, nBarcode)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetDecode(short nDecode, short  
nBarcode, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

nDecode The decode state for the barcode configuration, as represented by the following constants (DECODEON or DECODEOFF).

nBarcode The zero based index value barcode configuration whose decode state is to be altered. For example, to alter the decode state for the third barcode configuration in the current RFBarcode object you would pass a 2.

Remarks

The possible values for nDecode are:

DECODEON

The barcode configuration will be decoded when scanned and is valid for input.

DECODEOFF

The barcode configuration will not be decoded when scanned and will not be accepted for input.

To alter the decode state for a barcode configuration stored within a barcode file on an RF device, first use the GetBarcodeFile Method to set the barcode file as the current barcode object within the application, then use SetDecode.

SetExpand Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The SetExpand method defines the expand state for an existing barcode configuration within an RFBarcode object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetExpand (bExpand, nBarcode)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetBarcode(BOOL bExpand, short  
nBarcode, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

bExpand The expand state for the existing barcode configuration (True or False).

nBarcode The zero based index value of the specified barcode configuration. For example, to alter the expand state for the third barcode configuration in the current RFBarcode object you would pass a 2.

Remarks

To alter the expand state for a barcode configuration stored within a barcode file on an RF device, first use the GetBarcodeFile Method to set the barcode file as the current barcode object within the application, then use SetExpand.

SetMaxLength Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The SetMaxLength method defines the maximum input length for an existing barcode configuration within an RFBarcode object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetMaxLength (nMax, nBarcode)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetMaxLength(short nMax, short  
nBarcode, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

nMax The maximum acceptable input length for the barcode configuration.

nBarcode The zero based index value barcode configuration whose maximum input length is to be altered. For example, to alter the maximum input length for the third barcode configuration in the current RFBarcode object you would pass a 2.

Remarks

Input length restrictions for barcode configurations can be eliminated by setting the *nMax* parameter of the SetMaxLength and the *nMin* parameter of the SetMinLength Method to zero(0).

To alter the maximum input length for a barcode configuration stored within a barcode file on an RF device, first use the GetBarcodeFile Method to set the barcode file as the current barcode object within the application, then use SetMaxLength.

SetMinLength Method

This member of RFBBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The SetMinLength method defines the minimum input length for an existing barcode configuration within an RFBBarcode object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetMinLength (nMin, nBarcode)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetMinLength(short nMin, short  
nBarcode, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

nMin The minimum input length for the barcode configuration.

nBarcode The zero based index value barcode configuration whose minimum input length is to be altered. For example, to alter the minimum input length for the third barcode configuration in the current RFBBarcode object you would pass a 2.

Remarks

To alter the minimum input length for a barcode configuration stored within a barcode file on an RF device, first use the GetBarcodeFile Method to set the barcode file as the current barcode object within the application, then use SetMinLength.

StoreBarcode Method

This member of RFBarcode is supported on ALL devices.

The StoreBarcode method saves the current RFBarcode object as a barcode file on an RF device.

VB

```
bStatus = object.StoreBarcode (pszFileName, nDefault)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->StoreBarcode(LPCTSTR pszFileName, short  
nDefault, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszFileName The file name that the current RFBarcode object will be saved as on the RF device. This file name may be up to 8 characters in length.

nDefault The default action taken with the barcodes NOT defined by the current configuration (see Remarks).

Remarks

The possible values are:

| | |
|------------|--|
| BCDISABLED | All barcodes not defined within the RFBarcode object will be disabled and will not be decoded for input. |
| BCENABLED | All barcodes not defined within the RFBarcode object will be enabled and will be decoded for input. |
| NO_DEFAULT | The default state for barcodes not defined within the RFBarcode will remain unchanged. |

To use the current RFBarcode object with an RFInput call, you must first save the object to the RF device as a barcode file using the StoreBarcode method.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlBCode As New RFBarcode
.
.
.
bStatus = wlBCode.PushBarcode("Defltbar")
wlBCode.ClearBarcodes
wlBCode.AddBarcode CODE_39, False, DECODEON, 0, 0
wlBCode.AddBarcode UPC_A, False, DECODEON, 12, 12
If wlBCode.StoreBarcode ("CycCtBar", BCENABLED) = False Then
    GoTo ExitApp
End If
' you can use the CycCtBar barcode configuration in an input
' call such as RFInput
```

RFBarcode Samples

Using both Visual Basic and Visual C++ sample code , the following set of applications will demonstrate the use of the RFBarcode object and its methods. Both applications will save two barcode configurations to the RF device, limit the barcodes you may scan based upon the barcode configurations, then return the RF device to its original state when finished.

Visual Basic Sample:

```
' RFBarcode Object Demo Application
'
' Import a sleep function from the kernel32 dll
Declare Sub Sleep Lib "kernel32" (ByVal dwMilliseconds As Long)
' Declare an RFIO object for use throughout the
' demo application.
Public rfConsole As New RFIO
' Declare an RFBarcode object for use throughout the
' demo application.
Public rfBCode As New RFBARCODE
' strBuffer is a temp storage buffer
Dim strBuffer As String
' bStored is the main screen's storage flag
Dim bStored As Boolean

Public Sub Main()
' This application demonstrates the use of the various
' RFBarcode methods. It assumes a display area of 20x8.
' In practice, one should use an RFTerminal
' object to format output to fit the current device.
' The following lines clear the display and output the
' app title in reverse video.
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 0, "    Welcome To The    ", _
        WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 1, "    RFBarcode Demo    ", WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL
' Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 9, "", WLNORMAL
'
' Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
    If rfConsole.GetEvent() = "" Then
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfConsole.GetEvent() = ""

' When writing RF applications, the ability to determine
' which barcodes may be scanned is of great importance.
' If the application can limit its input, there
```

```

' is less chance of incorrect data corrupting your database.
' For demonstration purposes, we will limit our input to two
' symbologies: CODE_39, which will represent a bin location,
' & UPC_A, which will represent an item.
    rfBCCode.AddBarcode CODE_39, False, DECODEON, 0, 0      ' Scan
                    ' any CODE_39 barcode
    rfBCCode.AddBarcode UPC_A, False, DECODEON, 12, 12     ' Scan
                    ' UPC_A barcode of 12
                    'length

' Store the current barcode configuration on the RF device. We will
' disable all other barcode types to prevent misscans.
    If rfBCCode.StoreBarcode("BCDemo", BCDISABLED) = False Then
        rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 2, "StoreBarcode Failed!", _
            WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
        rfConsole.GetEvent
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfBCCode.StoreBarcode("BCDemo", BCDISABLED) = False

bStored = False
While True
    If bStored = False Then
        rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 0, " Pseudo-Cycle Count ", _
            WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
        rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 2, "Input Bin/Item : ", WLNORMAL
        rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 7, " CLR To Exit Demo ", _
            WLREVERSE + WLFLUSHOUTPUT
        bStored = rfConsole.PushScreen("PCCMain")
    Else: rfConsole.RestoreScreen "PCCMain"
    End If ' If bStored = False

    strBuffer = rfConsole.RFInput("", 20, 0, 3, "BCDemo", _
        NORMALKEYS, _
        WLBACKLIGHT + WLDISABLE_KEY)
    If rfConsole.RFGetLastError() <> WLNOERROR Then
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfConsole.RFGetLastError() <> WLNOERROR

    If rfConsole.LastInputType() = WLCOMMANDTYPE And _
        Asc(strBuffer) = 27 Then
        GoTo ExitApp
    Else
        If rfConsole.LastBarcodeType() = CODE_39 Then
            ' In a real cycle count application, you would be
            ' validating the new bin location for
            ' the item counts.

```

```
        rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 2, "Bin Number Scanned", _
            WLCLREOLN
        rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, strBuffer, WLCLREOLN
    ElseIf rfConsole.LastBarcodeType() = UPC_A Then

        ' Here you would request an item count or add one
        ' to the database record for the item
        ' scanned.
        rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 2, "Item Number Scanned", _
            WLCLREOLN
        rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, strBuffer, WLCLREOLN
    End If ' If rfConsole.LastBarcodeType() = CODE_39

    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 7, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL
    ' Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 9, "", WLNORMAL

    ' Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
    If rfConsole.GetEvent() = "" Then
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfConsole.GetEvent() = ""
End If ' If rfConsole.LastInputType() = WLCOMMANDTYPE

Wend ' While True

' Anytime an application changes the configuration of an RF device,
' it should return it to its original values during cleanup
rfBCode.DeleteBarcodeFile "BCDemo"

EitApp:
End Sub
```

Visual C++ Sample:

```

////////////////////////////////////
//      Place RF application's main code here
IRFIO      rfConsole;          // Declare an RFIO interface
// object
IRFBarcode rfBCode;           // Declare an RFBarcode
// interface object
Cstring    csBuffer;          // Storage buffer for data
// strings
Short      nTmp;              // Temporary short variable
BOOL      bDone = FALSE;      // Loop Control Variable
BOOL      bStored = FALSE;    // Main screen stored flag
// Create an RFIO object in the automated server for our use
if (rfConsole.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFIO") == FALSE) ↵
    return FALSE;
// Create an RFBarcode object in the automated server
// for our use
if (rfBCode.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFBARCODE") == FALSE) {
// Release the RFIO object
rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if (rfBCode.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFBARCODE") ==
// FALSE)

// This application demonstrates the use of the various
// RFBarcode methods.
// It assumes a display area of 20x8. In practice, one should
// use an RFTerminal object to format output to fit the current
// device.
// The following lines clear the display and output the
// app title in reverse video.
rfConsole.RFPrint (0,0, " Welcome To The ", ↵
    WLCLEAR | WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 1, " RFBarcode Demo ", WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL);
// Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 9, "", WLNORMAL);

// Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ().IsEmpty () == TRUE) {
// Release the RFIO & RFBarcode objects
rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
rfBCode.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ().IsEmpty () == TRUE)

```



```
// When writing RF applications, the ability to determine which
// barcodes may be scanned is of great importance. If the
// application can limit its input, there is less chance of
// incorrect data corrupting your database.
// For demonstration purposes, we will limit our input to two
// symbologies:
// CODE_39, which will represent a bin location, & UPC_A,
// which will represent an item.
rfBCode.AddBarcode (CODE_39, FALSE, DECODEON, 0, 0); // Scan
                                                    // any CODE_39
                                                    // barcode
rfBCode.AddBarcode (UPC_A, FALSE, DECODEON, 12, 12); // Scan
                                                    // UPC_A barcode
                                                    // of 12 length

// Store the current barcode configuration on the RF device.
// We will disable all other barcode types to prevent miscans.
if (rfBCode.StoreBarcode ("BCDemo", BCDISABLED) == FALSE) {
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 2, "StoreBarcode Failed!", ␣
        WLCLEAR | WLREVERSE);
    rfConsole.GetEvent ();
    // Release the RFIO & RFBarcode objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    rfBCode.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if (rfBCode.StoreBarcode ("BCDemo", BCDISABLED) == FALSE)
// NOTE : It is a safer practice to use a const string for the
// barcode filename to prevent typos (ex. const char* const BCNAME
// = "BCDemo");

while (bDone == FALSE) {
    if (bStored == FALSE) {
        rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 0, " Pseudo-Cycle Count ", ␣
            WLCLEAR | WLREVERSE);
        rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 2, "Input Bin/Item : ", WLNORMAL);
        rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 7, " CLR To Exit Demo ", ␣
            WLREVERSE | WLFLUSHOUTPUT);
        bStored = rfConsole.PushScreen ("PCCMain");
    } // if (bStored == FALSE)
    else rfConsole.RestoreScreen ("PCCMain");

    csBuffer = rfConsole.RFInput (NULL, 20, 0, 3, "BCDemo", ␣
        NORMALKEYS, WLBACKLIGHT | WLDISABLE_KEY);

    if (rfConsole.LastInputType () == WLCOMMANDTYPE &&
        csBuffer [0] == char(27))
```

```

        bDone = TRUE;
    else {
        if (rfConsole.LastBarcodeType () == CODE_39) {
            // In a real cycle count application, you would be
            // validating the new location for the item counts.
            rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 2, "Bin Number Scanned", ↵
                WLCLREOLN);
            rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 3, csBuffer, WLCLREOLN);
        } // if (rfConsole.LastBarcodeType () == CODE_39)
        else if (rfConsole.LastBarcodeType () == UPC_A) {
            // Here you would request an item count or add one
            // to the database record for the item scanned.
            rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 2, ↵
                "Item Number Scanned", WLCLREOLN);
            rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 3, csBuffer, WLCLREOLN);
        }
        // else if (rfConsole.LastBarcodeType () == UPC_A)

        rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 7, "Hit a key to proceed", ↵
            WLNORMAL);
        // Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
        rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 9, "", WLNORMAL);
        // Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
        if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ().IsEmpty () == TRUE) {
            // Release the RFIO & RFBarcode objects
            rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
            rfBCode.ReleaseDispatch ();
            return FALSE;
        }
        // if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ().IsEmpty () == TRUE)

    } // else

} // while (bDone == FALSE)

// Anytime an application changes the configuration of an
// RF device, it should return it to its original values
// during cleanup
rfBCode.DeleteBarcodeFile ("BCDemo");

// Release the RFIO & RFBarcode objects
rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
rfBCode.ReleaseDispatch ();

```

RFError Object

The RFError object is supported on ALL devices.

The RFError object lets you define and display error messages within your applications.

Methods

| | |
|------------|--------------|
| ClearError | SetErrorLine |
| Display | |

Prog IDs

“WAVELINKOLE.RFERROR”

Remarks

Once defined, an error message will remain within the RFError object until either the object is released, a new message is defined over an existing line of error message using SetErrorLine, or all message lines are cleared using ClearError. This allows you to use a single error object within your application which may be modified for each error message rather than creating a new error object for each individual error message.

Method Summary

ClearError Method

- Clears error messages from the RFError object.

Display Method

- Displays error messages.

SetErrorLine Method

- Defines error message text at a specific row on the device.

ClearError Method

This member of RFEError is supported on ALL devices.

The ClearError method allows you to clear the RFEError object of any error messages.

VB

```
bStatus = object.ClearError ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ClearError(BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values.

Remarks

Once defined, an error message will remain within an RFEError object until either the object is released, a new message is defined over an existing line of the error message using SetErrorLine, or all message lines are cleared using ClearError. This allows you to use a single error object within your application that may be modified for each error message rather than creating a new error object for each individual error message.

Example

See the Display Method.

Display Method

This member of RFError is supported on ALL devices.

The Display method allows you to display an error message, as defined by SetErrorLine , on a remote RF device.

VB

```
bStatus = object.Display (nTimeout)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->Display(short nTimeout, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values.

Parameters

nTimeout A numeric value representing in seconds the total display time for the Error message, as defined by the SetErrorLine method. If this value is set to zero (0), the error message will remain displayed until the user responds to a prompt.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wLError As New RFError
.
.
.
wLError.ClearError
wLError.SetErrorLine " Please Have", 0
wLError.SetErrorLine " Customer Sign", 1
wLError.SetErrorLine "Work Order Sheet", 2
wLError.Display 0
```

SetErrorLine Method

This member of RError is supported on ALL devices.

The SetErrorLine method lets you define the specific text and display row for an error message.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetErrorLine (pszText, nRow)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetErrorLine(LPCTSTR pszText, short  
nRow, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

| | |
|---------|--|
| bStatus | The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. |
|---------|--|

Parameters

| | |
|----------------|--|
| <i>pszText</i> | The text for the line of an error message. |
| <i>nRow</i> | The device row in which the error message should appear. The first device row is zero (0). |

Remarks

Once defined, an error message will remain within an RError object until either the object is released, a new message is defined over an existing line of error message using SetErrorLine, or all message lines are cleared using ClearError. This allows you to use a single error object within your application that may be modified for each error message rather than creating a new error object for each individual error message.

Example

See the Display Method.

RFErroR Samples

Using both Visual Basic and Visual C++ sample code, the following set of applications demonstrate the use of the RFErroR object and its methods.

Visual Basic Sample:

```
' RFErroR Object Demo Application
'
' Import a sleep function from the kernel32 dll
Declare Sub Sleep Lib "kernel32" (ByVal dwMilliseconds As Long)
' Declare an RFIO object for use throughout the
' demo application.
Public rfConsole As New RFIO
' Declare an RFErroR object for use throughout the
' demo application.
Public rfErr As New RFErroR
' strBuffer is a temp storage buffer
Dim strBuffer As String

Dim nLcv As Integer

Public Sub Main()

' This application demonstrates the use of the various RFErroR
' methods. It assumes a display area of 20x8. In practice, one
' should use an RFTerminal object to format output to fit the
' current device.
' The following lines clear the display and output the app title in
' reverse video.
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 0, " Welcome To The ", _
        WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 1, "RFErroR Method Demo ", WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL
' Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 9, "", WLNORMAL
'
' Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
    If rfConsole.GetEvent() = "" Then
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfConsole.GetEvent() = "" Then
' During the course of any application, there will be times
' when you wish to notify a user of an error condition which has
' arisen. The RFErroR object is the preferred method for doing
' this over an RF network.
'
' The first sample will define and display an error message for 2
```

```

' seconds
  rfErr.SetErrorLine " This error will ", 0
  rfErr.SetErrorLine " display for 2 ", 1
  rfErr.SetErrorLine " seconds ", 2
,
  If rfErr.Display(2) = False Then
    GoTo ExitApp
  End If ' if rfErr.Display (2) = False
,
' Now we will define and display an error message, but require the
' user to acknowledge the error by pressing the CLR (Escape) key by
' setting a zero (0) timeout.
  rfErr.ClearError
  rfErr.SetErrorLine "Acknowledge this", 1
  rfErr.SetErrorLine " error, please. ", 2
  rfErr.SetErrorLine " ", 3

  If rfErr.Display(0) = False Then
    GoTo ExitApp
  End If ' if rfErr.Display (0) = False

' When an application must perform an extended operation, it is
' usually a good idea to provide the user with a visual indicator
' of progress.
  rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 0, " Performing a time- ", WLCLEAR
  rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 1, " consuming job! ", WFLUSHOUTPUT
,
  rfErr.ClearError
  For nLcv = 10 To 100 Step 10
    strBuffer = " " + Format(nLcv / 100, "0.00%") + " Complete "
    rfErr.SetErrorLine strBuffer, 0
    rfErr.SetErrorLine " <CLR> To Cancel. ", 1
    If rfErr.Display(1) = False Then
      GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' if rfError.Display (1) = False
    If rfConsole.TellEvent() <> "" Then
      strBuffer = rfConsole.GetEvent()
      If Asc(strBuffer) = 27 Then
        GoTo ExitApp
      End If 'If Asc(strBuffer) = 27
    End If ' If rfConsole.TellEvent() <> "" Then
    Call Sleep(2000)
  Next nLcv

ExitApp:
End Sub

```


Visual C++ Example

```

////////////////////////////////////
//          Place RF application's main code here
IRFIO      rfConsole;          // Declare an RFIO interface object
IRFError   rfError;           // Declare an RFError interface object
Cstring    csBuffer;          // Storage buffer for data strings
// Create an RFIO object in the automated server for our use
if (rfConsole.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFIO") == FALSE) ↵
    return FALSE;
// Create an RFError object in the automated server for our use
if (rfError.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFERROR") == FALSE) {
    // Release the RFIO object
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if (rfError.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFERROR") ↵
    == FALSE)

// This application demonstrates the use of the various RFError
// methods. It assumes a display area of 20x8. In practice,
// one should use an RFTerminal object to format output to fit
// the current device.
// The following lines clear the display and output the app
// title in reverse video.
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 0, " Welcome To The      ",
    WLCLEAR | WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 1, "RFError Method Demo ", WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL);
// Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 9, "", WLNORMAL);

// Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ().IsEmpty () == TRUE) {
    // Release the RFIO & RFError objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    rfError.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ().IsEmpty () == TRUE)

// During the course of any application, there will be times
// when you wish to notify a user of an error condition which
// has arisen. The RFError object is the preferred method for
// doing this over an RF network.

// The first sample will define and display an error message

```

```

// for 2 seconds
rfError.SetErrorLine (" This error will ", 0);
rfError.SetErrorLine (" display for 2 ", 1);
rfError.SetErrorLine (" seconds ", 2);

if (rfError.Display (2) == FALSE) {
    // Release the RFIO & RFEError objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    rfError.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if (rfError.Display (2) == FALSE)

// Now we will define and display an error message, but
// require the user to acknowledge the error by pressing
// the CLR (Escape) key by setting a zero (0) timeout.
rfError.ClearError ();
rfError.SetErrorLine ("Acknowledge this", 1);
rfError.SetErrorLine (" error, please. ", 2);
rfError.SetErrorLine (" ", 3);

if (rfError.Display (0) == FALSE) {
    // Release the RFIO & RFEError objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    rfError.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if (rfError.Display (0) == FALSE)

// When an application must perform an extended operation,
// it is usually a good idea to provide the user with a
// visual indicator of progress.
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 0, " Preforming a time- ", WLCLEAR);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 1, " consuming job! ", WLFLUSHOUTPUT);

rfError.ClearError ();
for (int nLcv = 0; nLcv <= 100; nLcv += 10) {
    csBuffer.Format (" %%03d Complete ", nLcv);
    rfError.SetErrorLine (csBuffer, 0);
    rfError.SetErrorLine (" <CLR> To Cancel. ", 1);
    if (rfError.Display (1) == FALSE) {
        // Release the RFIO & RFEError objects
        rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
        rfError.ReleaseDispatch ();
        return FALSE;
    } // if (rfError.Display (1) == FALSE)
    if ((rfConsole.TellEvent ().IsEmpty () == FALSE) {
        csBuffer = rfConsole.GetEvent ();
    }
}

```

```
        if (csBuffer [0] == char(27)) break;
    } // if (rfConsole.TellEvent ().IsEmpty () == FALSE)
    Sleep (2000);
} // for (int nLcv = 0; nLcv <= 100; nLcv += 10)

// Release the RFIO & RFError objects
rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
rfError.ReleaseDispatch ();
```

RFFile Object

The RFFile object is supported on ALL devices.

The RFFile object provides basic file IO capabilities for remote RF devices. Using an RFFile object you may save and delete DOS based files to an RF Device over a WaveLink wireless network.

Methods

| | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| RFFDeleteFile | RFFGetFile |
| RFFFileCount | RFFGetLastError |
| RFFFileDate | RFFListFiles |
| RFFFileName | RFFListFilesEx |
| RFFFileSize | RFFStoreFile |
| RFFFileTime | RFFTransferFile |

Prog IDs

"WAVELINKOLE.RFFILE"

Remarks

The RFFile object uses the standard DOS 8.3 file and wild card ("*") naming convention.

Method Summary

RFFDeleteFile Method

- Deletes DOS files from the RF device.

RFFFileCount Method

- Returns the total number of files returned by the last call to the RFFListFiles method.

RFFFileDate Method

- Returns the last modification date of a specific file.

RFFFileName Method

- Returns the name of a specific file

RFFFileSize Method

- Returns the size of a specific file.

RFFFileTime Method

- Returns the last modification time of a specific file.

RFFile Method

- Retrieves a specific file into the current RFFile object.

RFFile Method

- Returns the value of the last generated RFFile error.

RFFile Method

- Returns the number of files on the device and stores the file names in the current RFFile object.

RFFile Method

- Returns the number of files on the device and stores the file names in the current RFFile object. This method also stores the size, the last modification date, and the last modification time of the file.

RFFile Method

- Stores data as a DOS file on the RF device.

RFFile Method

- Transfers files between a network host and the RF device.

RFDeleteFile Method

This member of RFFile is supported on ALL devices.

The RFDeleteFile method removes DOS files from an RF device.

VB

```
bStatus = object.RFDeleteFile (pszFileName)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RFDeleteFile(LPCTSTR pszFileName, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszFileName The DOS file to delete from the RF device.

Remarks

The RFFile object uses the standard DOS 8.3 file and wild card ("*") naming convention. For example, to delete all files from an RF devices memory, pass "*.*" for the pszFileName parameter.

Example

See the RFFile Samples.

RFFileCount Method

This member of RFFile is supported on ALL devices.

The RFFileCount method returns the total number of files returned by the last successful call to the RFListFiles method.

VB

```
nFiles = object.RFFileCount ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RFFileCount(short *nFiles);
```

Return Value

nFiles The number of files returned by the last call to RFListFiles.

Remarks

The RFFileCount method will return the file count from the last successful call to the RFListFiles Method. Use the RFListFiles method to return the total number of files that are currently stored on an RF device.

Example

See the RFFile Samples.

RFFileDate Method

This member of RFFile is supported on ALL devices.

The RFFileDate method returns the last file modification date of the file in the position specified by *nFile*.

VB

```
pszDate = object.RFFileDate (nFile)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RFFileDate(short nFile, LPCTSTR  
*pszDate);
```

Return Value

pszDate

The date the file was last modified. The date will be returned in the format "YYYYMMDD". If this method returns an empty string, an error may have occurred. Use the RFFileGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Parameters

nFile

The zero-based index value file on the RF device that's last modification date is being returned. For example, to return the modification date of the third file you would pass a 2.

Remarks

You must use the RFFileListFilesEx Method rather than the RFFileListFiles method to store the additional file time information within the RFFile object.

Use the RFFileTime Method to return the time a file was last modified. Use the RFFileSize Method to return the size of file.

RFFilename Method

This member of RFFile is supported on ALL devices.

The RFFilename method returns the name of a file saved on an RF device.

VB

```
pszName = object.RFFilename (nFile)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RFFilename(short nFile, CString  
*pszName);
```

Return Value

pszName The file name variable. If this method returns an empty string, an error may have occurred. Use the RFFileGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Parameters

nFile The zero based index value file on the RF device that's file name is being returned. For example, to return the file name of the third file you would pass a 2.

Remarks

For a complete listing of all files on an RF device, first retrieve the list using the RFFileListFiles Method , then loop the RFFilename method for the entire number of files returned by the RFFileCount Method.

RFFileSize Method

This member of RFFile is supported on ALL devices.

The RFFileSize method returns the exact size of the file in the position specified by *nFile*.

VB

```
lSize = object.RFFileSize (nFile)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RFFileSize(short nFile, long *lSize);
```

Return Value

lSize The size of the file in bytes. If this method returns an empty string, an error may have occurred. Use the RFFileGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Parameters

nFile The zero based index value file on the RF device that's size is being returned. For example, to return the size of the third file you would pass a 2.

Remarks

You must use the RFFileListFilesEx Method rather than the RFFileListFiles Method to store the additional file size information within the RFFile object. Use the RFFileDate Method to return the date a file was last modified. Use the RFFileTime Method to return the time a file was last modified.

RFFileTime Method

This member of RFFile is supported on ALL devices.

The RFFileTime method returns the last file modification time of the file in the position specified by *nFile*.

VB

```
pszTime = object.RFFileTime (nFile)
```

VC++

```
RFFileTime(short nFile, LPCTSTR *pszTime);
```

Return Value

| | |
|----------------|---|
| <i>pszTime</i> | The time the file was last modified. The time will be returned in the format "HHMMSS. If this method returns an empty string, an error may have occurred. Use the RFFileGetLastError method to return the generated error code. |
|----------------|---|

Parameters

| | |
|--------------|--|
| <i>nFile</i> | The zero based index value file on the RF device that's last modification time is being returned. For example, to return the modification time of the third file you would pass a 2. |
|--------------|--|

Remarks

You must use the RFFileListFilesEx Method rather than the RFFileListFiles Method to store the additional file time information within the RFFile object. Use the RFFileDate Method to return the date a file was last modified. Use the RFFileSize Method to return the size of the file.

RFGetFile Method

This member of RFFile is supported on ALL devices.

The RFGetFile method retrieves a file from an RF device into the current RFFile object.

VB

```
pszFileData = object.RFGetFile (pszFileName)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RFGetFile(LPCTSTR pszFileName, CString  
*pszFileData);
```

Return Value

pszFileData The data stored in the file designated by pszFileName. If pszFileData is empty, use RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszFileName The file to be set as the current RFFile object.

Remarks

The RFGetFile object uses the standard DOS 8.3 file naming convention.

RFFGetLastError Method

This member of RFFile is supported on ALL devices.

The RFFGetLastError method returns the value of the last generated error.

VB

```
dError = object.RFFGetLastError()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetLastError(DWORD *dError);
```

Return Value

dError The numeric DWORD value of the last generated function error.

Remarks

Whenever a function error occurs, an error value is generated. You may use RFFGetLastError to return the value of the error. The generated errors are as follows:

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| WLNOERROR | No error returned from function call. |
| WLCOMMERROR | RF network communication error |
| WLMEMORYERROR | Memory allocation error |
| WLNOTINITIALIZED | RF object is improperly initialized. |
| WLREQUESTFAIL | Input request string format failure |
| WLINVALIDPARAMS | Invalid parameter(s) for function call |
| WLINVALIDRETURN | Invalid return designator for function call |
| WLFUNCTIONFAILED | RF device returned a failure code for the function |
| WLBCPARSEERROR | Failure parsing barcode file |
| WLBCADDERROR | Failed to add barcode to object |
| WLBCCLEARERROR | Failed to clear barcode list |
| WLBARCODELIMITEXCEEDED | Too many barcodes for configuration file |
| WLTONEADDERROR | Failed to add tone to object |
| WLTONECLEARERROR | Failed to clear tone list |

| | |
|----------------|--|
| WLIOQUEUEERROR | IO queue is empty |
| WLNOINPUTTYPE | Unable to determine input type |
| WLPORTTIMEOUT | Auxiliary port timeout |
| WLDTOUTOFSYNC | Terminal data/time out of sync by more than five seconds |

See the Constant Values for the numeric equates returned by the function.

Example

See the RFFile Samples.

RFFile RFListFiles Method

This member of RFFile is supported on ALL devices.

The RFListFiles method returns the total number of files saved on an RF device that match the input mask and stores the file names in the current object.

VB

```
nFiles = object.RFListFiles (pszMask)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RFListFiles(LPCTSTR pszMask, short  
*nFiles);
```

Return Value

nFiles The file count variable. This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFFileGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Parameters

pszMask The list file mask (e.g. "*" will return all files while "*.ton" will return only tone files). This file mask is similar to the DOS file mask convention.

Remarks

To return the value of the last successful RFListFiles method without making an actual call to the RF device, use the RFFileCount Method. Use the RFListFilesEx Method to additionally store the file date, time and size values within the RFFile object.

Example

See the RFFile Samples.

RFListFilesEx Method

This member of RFFile is supported on ALL devices.

Like the RFListFiles method, the RFListFilesEx method also returns the total number of files saved on an RF device that match the input mask and stores the file names in the current object. In addition, it also stores the date and time the file was last modified and its size. Please see the Remarks for more information on accessing this extended information.

VB

```
nFiles = object.RFListFilesEx (pszMask)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RFListFilesEx(LPCTSTR pszMask, short  
*nFiles);
```

Return Value

nFiles The file count variable. This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Parameters

pszMask The list file mask (e.g. "*" will return all files while "*.ton" will return only tone files). This file mask is similar to the DOS file mask convention.

Remarks

Use the RFFileDate Method to return the last modification date of a file stored within the RFFile object. Use the RFFileTime Method to return the last modification time of a file stored within the RFFile object. Use the RFFileSize Method to return the size of a file stored within the RFFile object.

RFFStoreFile Method

This member of RFFile is supported on ALL devices.

The RFFStoreFile method saves the data stored in the *pszFileData* parameter as a DOS file on an RF device.

VB

```
bStatus = object.RFFStoreFile (pszFileName, pszFileData)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RFFStoreFile(LPCTSTR pszFileName,  
pszFileData, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszFileName The file name that the current RFFile object will be saved as on the RF device. You must specify a 3 character file type extension when passing *pszFileName*.

pszFileData The data to be stored.

Remarks

The RFFile object uses the standard DOS 8.3 file naming convention.

Note: Do not use an RFFile object to store the other WaveLink objects (menus, tones, and barcodes). Each of these has its own methods for interacting with the RF device.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlFile As New RFFile
Dim strBuffer As String
.
.
.
strBuffer = "A string representing data to be stored _
            on an RF device!"
If wlFile.RFStoreFile ("FLDemo.dat", strBugger) = False Then
    GoTo ExitApp
End If
```

RFFTransferFile Method

This member of RFFile is supported on ALL devices.

The RFFTransferFile method allows you to transfer files bi-directionally between a network host and an RF device.

VB

```
bStatus = object.RFFTransferFile (pszSourceFile,  
    pszTargetFile, bToDevice)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RFFTransferFile(LPCTSTR pszSourceName,  
    LPCTSTR pszTargetFile, BOOL bToDevice, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszSourceFile The source file to be transferred. If the source file resides on the host, enter the complete path for the file (e.g. "C:\Temp\File.txt). Alternatively, you may also enter a UNC path. If the source file resides on the local RF device, enter only the file name.

pszTargetFile The target file of the file transfer. If the target file resides on the host, enter the complete path for the file (e.g. "C:\Temp\File.txt). Alternatively, you may also enter a UNC path. If the target file resides on the local RF device, enter only the file name.

bToDevice If this value is set to True, the source file will be transferred from the host to the RF client. If this value is set to False, the source file will be transferred from the RF Client to the host.

Example

See the CreateBitmap Method of the WaveLinkFactory object.

RFFile Samples

Using both Visual Basic and Visual C++ sample code, the following set of applications will demonstrate the use and capabilities of the RFFile object and its methods. Both applications will list the current files on an RF device, save a new file to the device, then delete the file from the device.

VB Example

```
' RFFile Object Demo Application
'
' Import a sleep function from the kernel32 dll
Declare Sub Sleep Lib "kernel32" (ByVal dwMilliseconds As Long)
' Declare an RFIO object for use throughout the
' demo application.
Public rfConsole As New RFIO
' Declare an RFFile object for use throughout the
' demo application.
Public rfFil As New rfFile
' strBuffer is a temp storage buffer
Dim strBuffer As String
' nTmp is a temp/ storage buffer for integers
Dim nTmp As Integer

Dim nLcv As Integer
Dim csBuffer As String

Public Sub Main()
' This application demonstrates the use of the various RFFile
' methods. It assumes a display area of 20x8. In practice, one
' should use an RFTerminal object to format output to fit the
' current device.
' The following lines clear the display and output the app title in
' reverse video.
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 0, " Welcome To The ", _
        WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 1, " RFFile Method Demo ", WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL
' Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 9, "", WLNORMAL
'
' Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
    If rfConsole.GetEvent() = "" Then
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfConsole.GetEvent() = ""

' The WaveLink RFFile object provides an easy way for applications
```

```

' to store, retrieve, list, and delete files from the RF device.
' Sometimes it is desirable to determine if a particular file
' resides on the RF device. The use of RFListFiles is the
' quickest and easiest method to do this.
    If rfFile.RFListFiles("*.*)") < 0 Then ' We're listing all files
        strBuffer = "List Error : " + rfFile.RFGetLastError()
        rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 2, strBuffer, WLCLEAR + WLFLUSHOUTPUT
        Call Sleep(2000)
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfFile.RFListFiles("*.*)") < 0
' To find a particular file, pass the file name as the parameter to
' RFListFiles :
    nFound = rfFile.RFListFiles ("Target.dat")
' Since we just wish to list the files on the current RF device,
' we used the wildcard notation (*.*)).

    nTmp = rfFile.RFFileCount()
' It would have been quicker to use the return value from RFListFile
' instead of an additional function call, but RFFileCount was used
' for demonstration purposes.
    For nLcv = 0 To nTmp
        If (nLcv Mod 7) = 0 Then
            If nLcv Then
                rfConsole.GetEvent
            End If ' If nLcv
            rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 0, " RF Device Files: ", _
                WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
        End If ' If (nLcv Mod 7) = 0
        rfConsole.RFPrint 0, nLcv + 1, rfFile.RFFileName(nLcv), _
            WLNORMAL
    Next nLcv ' For nLcv = 0 To nTmp
    rfConsole.GetEvent

' When it is necessary to store data files on the RF device, the
' RFFile object provides methods to store, retrieve,
' and delete them.
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 2, "Storing data file...", _
        WLCLEAR + WLFLUSHOUTPUT
    strBuffer = "A string representing data to be stored on an _
        RF device!"
    If rfFile.RFStoreFile("FLDemo.Dat", csBuffer) = False Then
        strBuffer = "Store Error : " + rfFile.RFGetLastError()
        rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 2, strBuffer, WLCLEAR + WLFLUSHOUTPUT
        Call Sleep(2000)
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfFile.RFStoreFile("FLDemo.Dat", csBuffer) = False

```

```

rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, "Getting data file...", _
    WLNORMAL + WFLUSHOUTPUT
strBuffer = rfFile.RFGetFile("FLDemo.Dat")
If rfFile.RFGetLastError() <> WLNOERROR Then
    strBuffer = "Get Error : " + rfFile.RFGetLastError()
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 2, csBuffer, WLCLEAR + WFLUSHOUTPUT
    Call Sleep(2000)
    GoTo ExitApp
End If ' If rfFile.RFGetLastError() <> WLNOERROR

If strBuffer = "A string representing data to be stored on _
    an RF device!" Then
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 4, "Data Read Success!", WLNORMAL
Else: rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 4, "Error In Data Read!", WLNORMAL
End If ' If strBuffer = "A string representing data to be
    ' stored on an RF device!"

rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 6, "    Hit a key!    ", WLREVERSE
rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 9, "", WLNORMAL
rfConsole.GetEvent

' Anytime an application changes the configuration of an RF device,
' it should return it to its original values during cleanup
rfFile.RFDeleteFile "FLDemo.Dat"

' NOTE : Do NOT use an RFFile object to store the other WaveLink
' objects (menus, tones, & barcodes). Each of these has its own
' methods for interacting with the RF device.

ExitApp:
End Sub

```

VC++ Example

```

////////////////////////////////////
// Place RF application's main code here
IRFIO rfConsole; // Declare an RFIO interface object
IRFFile rffFile; // Declare an RFFError interface object
CString csBuffer; // Storage buffer for data strings
Short nTmp; // Temporary short variable

// Create an RFIO object in the automated server for our use
if (rfConsole.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFIO") == FALSE) ↵
    return FALSE;
// Create an RFFile object in the automated server for our use
if (rffFile.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFFILE") == FALSE) {
    // Release the RFIO object
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if (rffFile.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFFILE") == FALSE)

// This application demonstrates the use of the various RFFile
// methods. It assumes a display area of 20x8. In practice,
// one should use an RFTerminal object to format output to fit
// the current device.
// The following lines clear the display and output the app
// title in reverse video.
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 0, " Welcome To The ", ↵
    WLCLEAR | WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 1, " RFFile Method Demo ", WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL);
// Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 9, "", WLNORMAL);

// Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ()).IsEmpty () == TRUE) {
    // Release the RFIO & RFFile objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    rffFile.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ()).IsEmpty () == TRUE)
// The WaveLink RFFile object provides an easy way for
// applications to store, retrieve, list, and delete files
// from the RF device. Sometimes it is desirable to determine
// if a particular file resides on the RF device. The use of
// RFListFiles is the quickest and easiest method to do this.
if (rffFile.RFListFiles (*.*) < 0) { // We're listing all files
    csBuffer.Format ("List Error : %ld", ↵
        rffFile.RFRFGetLastError());
}

```

```

        rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 2, csBuffer, WLCLEAR | WLFLUSHOUTPUT);
        Sleep (2000);
        // Release the RFIO & RFFile objects
        rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
        rffile.ReleaseDispatch ();
        return FALSE;
    } // if (rffile.RFListFiles (*.*) < 0)

    // To find a particular file, pass the file name as the
    // parameter to RFListFiles :      //
    bFound = (rffile.RFListFiles ("Target.dat") == 1);
    // Since we just wish to list the files on the current RF
    // device, we used the wildcard notation (*.*).

    nTmp = rffile.RFFileCount ();
    // It would have been quicker to use the return value from
    // RFListFiles instead of an additional function call,
    // but RFFileCount was used for demonstration purposes.
    for (int nLcv = 0; nLcv < nTmp; ++nLcv) {
        if ((nLcv % 7) == 0) {
            if (nLcv) rfConsole.GetEvent ();
            rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 0, " RF Device Files: ", ↵
                WLCLEAR | WLREVERSE);
        } // if ((nLcv % 7) == 0)
        rfConsole.RFPrint (0, nLcv + 1, rffile.RFFileName (nLcv), ↵
            WLNORMAL);
    } // for (int nLcv = 0; nLcv < nTmp; ++nLcv)
    rfConsole.GetEvent ();

    // When it is necessary to store data files on the RF device,
    // the RFFile object provides methods to store, retrieve, and
    // delete them.
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 2, "Storing data file...", ↵
        WLCLEAR | WLFLUSHOUTPUT);
    csBuffer = "A string representing data to be stored on an ↵
        RF device!";
    if (rffile.RFStoreFile ("FLDemo.Dat", csBuffer) == FALSE) {
        csBuffer.Format ("Store Error : %ld", ↵
            rffile.RFRFGetLastError());
        rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 2, csBuffer, WLCLEAR | WLFLUSHOUTPUT);
        Sleep (2000);
        // Release the RFIO & RFFile objects
        rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
        rffile.ReleaseDispatch ();
        return FALSE;
    } // if (rffile.RFStoreFile ("FLDemo.Dat", csBuffer) == FALSE)

```



```
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 3, "Getting data file...", ↵
    WLNORMAL | WFLUSHOUTPUT);
if ((csBuffer = rfFile.RFGetFile ("FLDemo.Dat")).IsEmpty ↵
    () == TRUE) {
    csBuffer.Format ("Get Error : %ld", ↵
        rfFile.RFRFGetLastError());
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 2, csBuffer, WLCLEAR | WFLUSHOUTPUT);
    Sleep (2000);
    // Release the RFIO & RFFile objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    rfFile.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if ((csBuffer = rfFile.RFGetFile ("FLDemo.Dat")).IsEmpty ↵
    () == TRUE)

if (csBuffer == "A string representing data to be stored on ↵
    an RF device!")
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 4, "Data Read Success!", WLNORMAL);
else rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 4, "Error In Data Read!", WLNORMAL);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 6, "    Hit a key!    ", WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 9, "", WLNORMAL);
rfConsole.GetEvent ();

// Anytime an application changes the configuration of an
// RF device, it should return it to its original values
// during cleanup
rfFile.RFDeleteFile ("FLDemo.Dat");

// NOTE : Do NOT use an RFFile object to store the other
// WaveLink objects (menus, tones, & barcodes). Each of these
// has its own methods for interacting with the RF device.
```

RFIO Object

The RFIO object is supported on ALL devices.

The RFIO object offers basic input and output methods that will function over a WaveLink wireless network.

Methods

| | |
|------------------|-----------------|
| ActivateScanner | RestoreScreen |
| AddHotKey | RFAux |
| ClearHotKey | RFFlushoutput |
| GetEvent | RFGetLastError |
| EventCount | RFInput |
| LastBarcodeType | RFPrint |
| LastExtendedType | RFSpool |
| LastInputType | SetFillChar |
| PullScreen | SetInputTimeout |
| PushScreen | TellEvent |

Prog IDs

“WAVELINKOLE.RFIO”

Method Summary

ActivateScanner Method

- Activates the RF device's scanner without the prompt of an RFInput or GetEvent call.

AddHotKey Method

- Defines custom command keys for your applications.

ClearHotKey Method

- Clears custom command keys from the RFIO object.

EventCount Method

- Returns the number of input events in the input queue.

GetEvent Method

- Returns a value after a single key, function key combination, or scan input event has occurred.

LastBarcodeType Method

- Returns the last barcode type scanned by the RF device.

LastExtendedType Method

- Returns the last extended type, either a barcode type or widget ID, of the last input call.

LastInputType Method

- Returns the last input type

PullScreen Method

- Restores a previously saved screen while deleting the screen file from the RF device memory.

PushScreen Method

- Saves the current displayed screen for later restoration.

RestoreScreen Method

- Restores a previously saved screen and does NOT remove the screen file from the RF device memory.

RFAux Method

- Sends data directly to the RF device serial port.

RFFlushoutput Method

- Sends all data in the output buffer to the RF device.

RFGetLastError Method

- Returns the value of the last generated RFIO error.

RFInput Method

- Returns user input from an RF device.

RFPrint Method

- Prints data to the RF device's display.

RFSpool Method

- Spools label data and a copy count to the RF device's serial port.

SetFillChar Method

- Defines the fill character for RFInput input prompts.

SetInputTimeout Method

- Defines the amount of time that elapses before an RFInput input prompt expires.

TellEvent Method

- Checks the input queue for data sent from the RF device without removing the data from the input queue.

ActivateScanner Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The ActivateScanner method will activate the RF device's scanner for input using the given barcode configuration without the actual prompt of an RFInput or GetEvent call.

VB

```
bStatus = object.ActivateScanner (pszBarCfg)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ActivateScanner(LPCTSTR pszBarCfg, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszBarCfg The file name of the barcode configuration used by the input call. Enter null ("") for this parameter to use the default configuration.

Remarks

This function has been designed primarily for polling scenarios, such as those in which the TellEvent Method is used.

AddHotKey Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The AddHotKey method lets you custom define additional command keys for your applications.

VB

```
bStatus = object.AddHotKey (nHotKey)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->AddHotKey(short HotKey, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

nHotKey A short integer specifying the ASCII value of the new command hot key (for example, 27)

Remarks

Use the ClearHotKey Method to clear any custom command keys you have created. The return type for custom command keys is WLCOMMANDTYPE. Use the LastInputType Method to process input based on the return type.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlio As New RFIO.
.
.
If bStatus = wlio.AddHotKey (Asc('Z')) = False Then
    GoTo Exit App
End If
```

ClearHotKey Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The ClearHotKey method clears all custom command keys from the current RFIO object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.ClearHotKey ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ClearHotKey(BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

| | |
|----------------|---|
| <i>bStatus</i> | The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value. |
|----------------|---|

Remarks

Use the AddHotKey Method to create custom command keys for your applications.

EventCount Method

This member of WaveLinkIO is supported on ALL devices.

The EventCount method returns the number of input events currently in the input queue.

VB

```
lCount = object.EventCount ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->EventCount(long *lCount);
```

Return Value

nCount The number of events in the input queue.

Remarks

If multiple input events are in the input queue, subsequent calls to either RFIInput or GetEvent within the same WaveLinkIO object are required to return the additional events. Each subsequent call that you make to RFIInput or GetEvent will remove one additional event from the input stack.

GetEvent Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The GetEvent method will immediately return a value after a single key, function key combination, or scan input event has occurred.

VB

```
pszEvent = object.GetEvent ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetEvent(Cstring *pszEvent);
```

Return Value

pszEvent The single key, function key, or scan input value variable. If this function returns an empty string, an error may have occurred. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Remarks

Unlike a standard input which only returns after the Carriage Return is pressed or the maximum input length has been reached, GetEvent immediately returns a single, function key combination, or a scanner event. GetEvent will return only the first character entered on a keypad input but will return the entire value for a scan input. You may also use the LastInputType Method to return the origin of the last input type (for example, scanner, keypad, function key, etc.)

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlio As New RFIO
Dim wlterm As New RFTERMINAL
Dim pszVerifyIn As String
.
.
.
' Do something to instruct the user to enter input.
' This example uses an RFPrint call.
wlio.RFPrint 0, (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 1), _
    "Verify y/n ? ", WLREVERSE + WLCLREOLN
pszVerifyIn = wlio.GetEvent
```


LastBarcodeType Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The LastBarcodeType method returns the numeric representation of the last barcode type scanned by the RF device.

VB

```
nType = object.LastBarcodeType ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->LastBarcodeType (short *nType);
```

Return Value

| | |
|--------------|---|
| <i>nType</i> | The variable that contains the barcode type (see Remarks). This function returns a -1 if the last input is not scanned input. |
|--------------|---|

Remarks

The possible barcode types are as follows:

UPC_E0

UPC_E1

UPC_A

MSI

EAN_8

EAN_13

CODABAR

CODE_39

CODE_D25

CODE_I25

CODE_11

CODE_93

CODE_128

WLNOSYMBOLGY

See the Constant Values for the numeric equates returned by the function.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlio As New RFIO
Dim nLastInputType As Integer
Dim pszScanIn As String
pszScanIn = ""
.
.
.
' use RFInput to obtain input
pszScanIn = wlio.RFInput ("", 20, 0, 3, "BCDemo", _
    NORMALKEYS, WLDISABLE_KEY)

' do error checking (not shown)
.
.
.
nLastInputType = wlio.LastInputType
Select Case nLastInputType
    Case WLCOMMANDTYPE
        If pszScanIn = Chr$(24) Then
            Exit Sub
        End If
    Case WLKEYTYPE

    Case WLSCANTYPE
        If wlio.LastBarcodeType() = CODE_39 Then
            ' do something to process the scan
        End If
        If wlio.LastBarcodeType() = UPC_A Then
            ' do something to process the scan
        End If
End Select
```

LastExtendedType Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The LastExtendedType method returns the last extended type of the last input call. The extended type can be a barcode type or a widget ID.

VB

```
nType = object.LastExtendedType ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->LastExtendedType (short *nType);
```

Return Value

nType

The barcode type or widget ID (see Remarks). This function will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Remarks

When processing input from a widget, use the LastExtendedType method to obtain the widget ID. The widget ID is returned through a previous RFInput call or a GetEvent call.

The possible barcode types are as follows:

- UPC_E0
- UPC_E1
- UPC_A
- MSI
- EAN_8
- EAN_13
- CODABAR
- CODE_39
- CODE_D25
- CODE_I25
- CODE_11
- CODE_93
- CODE_128

WLNOSYMBOLGY

Example

```

' VB Sample Code
Dim wlio As New RFIO
Dim DoneWidget As WaveLinkWidget
Dim StartWidget As WaveLinkWidget
Dim nLastInputType As Integer
Dim pszProcessIn As String
pszProcessIn = ""
.
.
.
' create widgets. In this example, create widgets named
' StartWidget and DoneWidget (not shown)
.
.
.
' use RFInput or GetEvent to obtain input
pszProcessIn = wlio.GetEvent
' do error checking (not shown)
.
.
.
nLastInputType = wlio.LastInputType
Select Case nLastInputType
  Case WLCOMMANDTYPE
    If pszProcessIn = Chr$(24) Then
      Exit Sub
    End If
  Case WLKEYTYPE

  Case WLSCANTYPE

  Case WLWIDGETTYPE
    If wlio.LastExtendedType() = StartWidget.WidgetID Then
      GetSignature
    End If
    If wlio.LastExtendedType() = DoneWidget.WidgetID Then
      Exit Sub
    End If
End Select

```

LastInputType Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The LastInputType method returns a numeric representation of the last input's specific type.

VB

```
nType = object.LastInputType ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->LastInputType(short *nType);
```

Return Value

nType The returned input type (see Remarks). This function will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Remarks

The possible return constants for LastInputType are as follows:

- | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| WLCOMMANDTYPE | - Function Key input |
| WLKEYTYPE | - Standard Key input |
| WLSCANTYPE | - Scanner input |
| WLMENUBARTYPE | - Menubar widget input |
| WLPOPUPTYPE | - Popup trigger widget input |
| WLWIDGETTYPE | - Widget input |
| WLTIMEDOUT | - RFInput input prompt expired |

See the Constant Values for the numeric equates returned by the function.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlio As New RFIO
Dim nLastInputType As Integer
Dim pszScanIn As String
pszScanIn = ""
.
.
.
' use RFInput or GetEvent to obtain input
pszScanIn = wlio.GetEvent
' do error checking (not shown)
.
.
.
nLastInputType = wlio.LastInputType
Select Case nLastInputType
  Case WLCOMMANDTYPE
    If pszScanIn = Chr$(24) Then
      Exit Sub
    End If
  Case WLKEYTYPE

  Case WLSCANTYPE
    ProcessScan
End Select
```

PullScreen Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The PullScreen method lets you restore a previously saved screen as the current screen while simultaneously deleting the screen file from the RF device's memory.

VB

```
bStatus = object.PullScreen (pszScreen)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->PullScreen(LPCTSTR pszScreen, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszScreen The screen file name to be restored.

Remarks

Use the PushScreen Method to save a current screen file to an RF devices memory. Use the RestoreScreen Method if you wish to restore a screen without deleting it from the RF device's memory. When used in conjunction, PushScreen and PullScreen or RestoreScreen allow you to temporarily interrupt a displayed screen within your application, then restore the screen to its original state. This allows for faster display when re-using screens.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlio As New RFIO
.
.
.
' flush the output before using PushScreen.
' You can flush the output with:
' 1. An input call
' 2. The RFFlushoutput method
' 3. The RFPrint method when WFLUSHOUTPUT is set as the
'    display mode
wlio.RFPrint 0, 7, "Version 3.01 ", _
    WLNORMAL + WFLUSHOUTPUT
wlio.PushScreen "Version"
.
.
.
' re-display the Version screen later
wlio.PullScreen "Version"
```


PushScreen Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The PushScreen method saves the current displayed screen directly to an RF device's non-volatile memory for later restoration.

VB

```
bStatus = object.PushScreen (pszScreen)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->PushScreen(LPCTSTR pszScreen, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszScreen The file name in which the currently displayed screen will be saved.

Remarks

Use the PullScreen Method to restore a previously saved screen file if you wish to remove the screen file from the RF device's memory. Use the RestoreScreen Method to restore a screen without removing it from the RF device's memory. When used in conjunction, PushScreen and PullScreen or RestoreScreen allow you to temporarily interrupt a displayed screen within your application, then restore the screen to its original state. This allows for faster display when re-using screens.

It is recommended that you clear the output queue immediately before using the PushScreen method.

Example

See the PullScreen Method.

RestoreScreen Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The RestoreScreen method restores a screen file as the current display screen. RestoreScreen will NOT remove the screen file from the RF device's memory.

VB

```
bStatus = object.RestoreScreen (pszScreen)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RestoreScreen(LPCTSTR pszScreen, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszScreen The screen file name to be restored.

Remarks

Use the PushScreen Method to save a current screen file to an RF devices memory. Use the PullScreen Method if you wish to restore a screen while deleting it from the RF device's memory. When used in conjunction, PushScreen and PullScreen or RestoreScreen allow you to temporarily interrupt a displayed screen within your application, then restore the screen to its original state. This allows for faster display when re-using screens.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlio As New RFIO
.
.
.
' flush the output before using PushScreen.
' You can flush the output with:
' 1. An input call
' 2. The RFFlushoutput method
' 3. The RFPrint method when WFLUSHOUTPUT is set as the
'    display mode
wlio.RFPrint 0, 7, "Version 3.01 ", _
    WLNORMAL + WFLUSHOUTPUT
wlio.PushScreen "Version"
.
.
.
' re-display the Version screen later
wlio.RestoreScreen "Version"
```

RFAux Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The RFAux method sends data directly to an RF device's printer port.

VB

```
bStatus = object.RFAux (pszData)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RFAux(LPCTSTR pszData, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

| | |
|----------------|---|
| <i>bStatus</i> | The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value. |
|----------------|---|

Parameters

| | |
|----------------|--|
| <i>pszData</i> | The string of data to be sent to the RF device's printer port. |
|----------------|--|

Remarks

For devices supporting the RFAux method, the default UART settings are: 9600 BAUD, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and no parity. To change the default settings, use the ConfigurePort Method of the RFAuxPort Object.

Note: A series 3000 device with a serial port defaults to 19200 BAUD.

RFFlushoutput Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The RFFlushoutput method immediately forces output data to be sent to an RF device.

VB

```
bStatus = object.RFFlushoutput ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RFFlushoutput(BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Remarks

For wireless network efficiency purposes, data in an output queue will not be sent to an RF device until either an input call is made or the maximum output size (100 bytes) of a radio packet has been reached. RFFlushoutput allows you to force data in the output queue to be sent without either of these two conditions.

RFGetLastError Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The RFGetLastError method returns the value of the last generated error.

VB

```
dError = object.RFGetLastError()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetLastError(DWORD *dError);
```

Return Value

dError The numeric DWORD value of the last generated function error.

Remarks

Whenever a function error occurs, an error value is generated. You may use RFGetLastError to return the value of the error. The generated errors are as follows:

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| WLNOERROR | No error returned from function call. |
| WLCOMMERROR | RF network communication error |
| WLMEMORYERROR | Memory allocation error |
| WLNOTINITIALIZED | RF object is improperly initialized. |
| WLREQUESTFAIL | Input request string format failure |
| WLINVALIDPARAMS | Invalid parameter(s) for function call |
| WLINVALIDRETURN | Invalid return designator for function call |
| WLFUNCTIONFAILED | RF device returned a failure code for the function |
| WLBCPARSEERROR | Failure parsing barcode file |
| WLBCADDERROR | Failed to add barcode to object |
| WLBCCLEARERROR | Failed to clear barcode list |
| WLBARCODELIMITEXCEEDED | Too many barcodes for configuration file |
| WLTONEADDERROR | Failed to add tone to object |
| WLTONECLEARERROR | Failed to clear tone list |

| | |
|----------------|--|
| WLIOQUEUEERROR | IO queue is empty |
| WLNOINPUTTYPE | Unable to determine input type |
| WLPORTTIMEOUT | Auxiliary port timeout |
| WLDTOUTOFSYNC | Terminal date/time out of sync by more than five seconds |

See the Constant Values for the numeric equates returned by the function.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
wlio As New RFIO
nError As Integer
.
.
.
' in this example, we use an RFInput call
pszWelcomeIn = wlio.RFInput(pszWelcomeInDefault, 1, 1, _
                          33, "BarCode", WLCAPSLOCK, WLNO_RETURN_BKSP)
' it is critical to check for errors after communication
' occurs between the app and the RF device.
nError = wlio.RFGetLastError
If nError <> WLNOERROR Then
    GoTo ExitApp
Else
    ' process input
```

RFInput Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The RFInput method returns user input from an RF device used over a wireless network.

VB

```
pszInput = object.RFInput (pszDefault, nLength, nColumn,
nRow, pszBarCfg, nKeyMode, nInputMode)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RFInput(LPCTSTR pszDefault, short
nLength, short nColumn, short nRow, LPCTSTR pszBarCfg, short
nKeyMode, short nInputMode, CString *pszInput);
```

Return Value

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| <i>pszInput</i> | The returned input value variable. If this method returns an empty string an error may have occurred. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code. |
|-----------------|---|

Parameters

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| <i>pszDefault</i> | Default values to appear in the input prompt (""). The default value will not be included in the returned input. |
| <i>nLength</i> | The maximum number of characters that may be entered at the input point by the user before input is automatically returned. This parameter also defines the number of characters that will be displayed at the input point. |
| <i>nColumn</i> | The on-screen column coordinate in which the input prompt will begin. Columns are numbered from the left starting with column 0. |
| <i>nRow</i> | The on-screen row coordinate in which the input prompt will begin. Rows are numbered from the top starting with row 0. |
| <i>pszBarCfg</i> | The file name of the barcode configuration used by the input call. Enter null ("") for this parameter to use the current barcode configuration. |
| <i>nKeyMode</i> | The current keyboard shift state as represented by a constant (WLNORMALKEYS or WLCAPSLOCK). |

nInputMode The current state for input device options as represented by constants (see Remarks). Multiple options may be used by ORing the desired values. For example, to disable the scanner and function keys enter "WLDISABLE_SCAN+WLDISABLE_FKEYS".

Remarks

The possible values for *nKeyMode* are:

| | |
|--------------|---------------|
| WLNORMALKEYS | Caps lock off |
| WLCAPSLOCK | Caps lock on |

The possible values for *nInputMode* are:

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| WLDISABLE_SCAN | Disable the RF device scanner |
| WLDISABLE_KEY | Disable the RF device keypad |
| WLSUPPRESS_ECHO | Disable display echo of input |
| WLNO_RETURN_FILL | Input will not be returned until the enter key is pressed, even if the maximum input length has been reached. |
| WLNO_RETURN_BKSP | Input will not be returned if the Backspace key is pressed in the first position of the input prompt. |
| WLDISABLE_FKEYS | Disable function keys |
| WLFORCE_ENTRY | Input will not return unless an actual value has been entered in the input prompt. |
| WLALPHA_ONLY | Accept only alphabetic input |
| WLNUMERIC_ONLY | Accept only numeric input |
| WLBACKLIGHT | Enable the device's display backlight |
| WLMAXLENGTH | RFInput will not accept more characters than defined in the <i>nLength</i> parameter. |
| WLINCLUDE_DATA | RFInput will return both data entered at an input prompt and any additional function key input. |
| WLSOFT_TRIGGER | This input mode will automatically activate the RF device's scanner when the RFInput function is called. |
| WLCLR_INPUT_BUFFER | Clears the input buffer of any pending data. |
| WLINGORE_CRLF | Includes any carriage returns or line feeds embedded within the returned input string. By |

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| | default, returned input strings containing these characters are broken into separate input packets. |
| WLECHO_ASTERISK | Echo an asterisk (“*”) to RF device screen with each key entered. |
| WLNO_NONPRINTABLE | Suppress non-printable characters. This input mode is used primarily when using foreign character sets. |

RFInput will return input immediately after either the Enter key is pressed, the maximum input length has been reached, the Backspace key is pressed in the first position, or a function key is pressed. If a function key is pressed, the RFInput will only return the value for the function key pressed, discarding any data entered in the input prompt (use the `WLINCLUDE_DATA` to return both the data entered in the input prompt and the function key value). It is important to note that if you use `WLINCLUDE_DATA`, only the data entered in the input prompt will be removed from the input stack on the initial call to RFInput. A subsequent call to either RFInput or GetEvent within the same RFIO object will be required to remove the function key from the input stack.

You may limit barcode input types through the use of Barcode Configuration files, please see the RFBBarcode Object for more information.

To return a single key, function key combination, or scan input use the GetEvent Method.

Use the TellEvent Method to check for user input without removing the input from the input queue and pausing your application.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlio As New RFIO
Dim wlTerm As New RFTerminal
Dim pszVerifyInDefault As String
Dim pszVerifyIn As String
pszVerifyInDefault = ""
.
.
.
' Do something to direct the user to enter input. This
' example uses a call to RFFPrint.
' Note: This example uses the RFTerminal object to dynamically
' position the screen output.
wlio.RFFPrint 0, (wlTerm.TerminalHeight - 1), _
    "Verify y/n ? ", WLREVERSE + WLCLREOLN
' position the input field off screen
pszVerifyIn = wlio.RFInput(pszVerifyInDefault, 1, 0, _
    wlTerm.TerminalHeight + 2, "", _
    WLDISABLESCAN + WLNO_RETURN_BKSP)
```

RFPrint Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The RFPrint method allows you to print data directly to an RF device's display over a wireless network.

VB

```
bStatus = object.RFPrint (nColumn, nRow, pszMessage, nMode)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RFPrint(short nColumn, short nRow,
LPCTSTR pszMessage, short nMode, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

| | |
|----------------|---|
| <i>bStatus</i> | The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value. |
|----------------|---|

Parameters

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| <i>nColumn</i> | The on-screen column coordinate at which output will begin. Columns are numbered from the left starting with column 0. |
| <i>nRow</i> | The on-screen row coordinate at which output will begin. Rows are numbered from the top starting with row 0. |
| <i>pszMessage</i> | The displayed message text. |
| <i>nMode</i> | The display mode of the printed text (see Remarks). Multiple options may be used by ORing the desired constants. For example, to clear the screen then print text in reverse enter "WLCLEAR+WLNORMAL". |

Remarks

The possible values for nMode are:

| | |
|-----------|--|
| WLCLEAR | Clears the RF device's display |
| WLNORMAL | Normal display of text |
| WLREVERSE | Text is displayed in reverse colors |
| WLCLREOLN | Clear text to the end of current line. |

WLFUSHOUTPUT Automatically flushes the output buffer

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlio As New RFIO
Dim wlterm As New RFTerminal
.
.
.
' Note: This example uses the RFTerminal object to dynamically
' position the screen output.
wlio.RFPrint 0, 0, "WaveLink Corporation", WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
wlio.RFPrint 0, 1, "  Auto Detailing  ", WLNORMAL
wlio.RFPrint 0, (wlterm.TerminalHeight -1), _
    "  Press any key  ", WLNORMAL

' Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
If wlio.GetEvent() = "" Then
    GoTo ExitApp
End If
```

RFSpool Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The RFSpool method lets you spool label data and a copy count directly to a RF device's printer port. The format of each label is specified using a previously stored printer format file.

VB

```
nStatus = object.RFSpool (pszFileName, nCopies, pszData)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RFSpool(LPCTSTR pszFileName, short  
nCopies, LPCTSTR pszData, short *nStatus);
```

Return Value

| | |
|----------------|--|
| <i>nStatus</i> | The returned status of the function represented as a numeric value. The possible return values are as follows: 0 - Function executed successfully. -1 - A communication or other WaveLink Server side error occurred. 2 - An error occurred at the client side. |
|----------------|--|

Parameters

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| <i>pszFileName</i> | The file name of the local printer format file. |
| <i>nCopies</i> | A short integer representing the number of labels to be spooled to the printer. |
| <i>pszData</i> | The data for each label to be formatted using the printer format files specified by <i>pszFileName</i> . |

Remarks

Printer format files are printer-specific. See your printer documentation for more information.

SetFillChar Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The SetFillChar method defines the fill character for RFInput input prompts.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetFillChar (pszFillChar)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetFillChar(LPCTSTR pszFillChar, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszFillChar The fill character, passed in quotations.

Example

See RFIO Samples.

SetInputTimeout Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The SetInputTimeout method defines the amount of time, in seconds, that elapse before an RFInput input prompt expires.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetInputTimeout (lTimeout)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetInputTimeout(long lTimeout, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

lTimeout The input timeout, in seconds.

Remarks

By default, RFInput prompts do not expire.

An expired RFInput prompt will return an input type of WLTIMEDOUT. Use the LastInputType method to check for the returned input type.

Note: The Symbol 8100 does not currently support this method.

TellEvent Method

This member of RFIO is supported on ALL devices.

The TellEvent method checks the input queue for any data sent from the RF device. It returns immediately whether data was present or not. It does NOT remove the event from the input queue.

VB

```
pszEvent = object.TellEvent ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->TellEvent(Cstring *pszEvent);
```

Return Value

pszEvent The return input event. If this method returns an empty string an error may have occurred. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Remarks

As mentioned in the description, TellEvent does not remove any returned input values from the input queue. This method therefore allows you to simply check for user input without pausing your application. To actually remove returned input from the input queue, a subsequent call to another input method, such as GetEvent or RFInput, must be made following TellEvent. You may also use a call to the LastInputType method to return the origin of the last input type (e.g. scan, keypad, function key input).

Example

See RFError Samples.

RFIO Samples

Using both Visual Basic and Visual C++ sample code , the following set of applications will demonstrate the implementation and capabilities of the RFIO object and its methods.

VB Example

```
' RFIO Object Demo Application
'
' Import a sleep function from the kernel32 dll
Declare Sub Sleep Lib "kernel32" (ByVal dwMilliseconds As Long)
' Declare an RFIO object for use throughout the
' demo application.
Public rfConsole As New RFIO
' strBuffer is a temp storage buffer
Dim strBuffer As String

Public Sub Main()
' This application demonstrates the use of the various RFIO methods.
' It assumes a display area of 20x8. In practice, one should use
' an RFTerminal object to format the output to fit the current
' RF device.
'
' The following lines clear the display and output the
' application's title in reverse video.
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 0, "Welcome To The RFIO ", _
        WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 1, "    Method Demo    ", WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL
' Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 9, "", WLNORMAL
'
' Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
    If rfConsole.GetEvent() = "" Then
' Exit the application
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfConsole.GetEvent() = Null Then
'
' There are 4 ways data is "flushed" to the RF device's screen:
' 1. The number of bytes in the output buffer reaches 100;
' 2. The output mode includes the WFLUSHOUTPUT constant;
' 3. A call to the RFFlushoutput method is made;
' 4. Or, input is requested using the RFInput or GetEvent methods.
'
```

```

' This demonstrates method 2 (described above)
  rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 0, "Enter Your Name :", _
    WLCLEAR + WFLUSHOUTPUT
  rfConsole.SetFillChar "%" ' By default the value is "_"
  strBuffer = rfConsole.RFInput("Your Name", 14, 3, 2, "",
    NORMALKEYS, WLBACKLIGHT + WLMAXLENGTH + _
    WLNO_RETURN_BKSP + WLALPHA_ONLY)
    ' "Your Name" - Default value for input prompt
    ' 14 - Input field length
    ' 3 - Input field start column
    ' 2 - Input field start row (numbered
    ' from the top of the display)
    ' Null - The barcode configuration
    ' name (default in this case)
    ' NORMALKEYS - The keyboard state
    ' WLBACKLIGHT + - Input mode : Backlight on +
    ' WLMAXLENGTH + - Allow a max of 14 characters +
    ' WLNO_RETURN_BKSP + - Do not return if backspace
    ' is keyed in position 1 +
    ' WLALPHA_ONLY - Since names don't generally
    ' include numbers, accept
    ' letters only

' Check for function or network errors
  If strBuffer = "" Then
    ' Exit the application
    GoTo ExitApp
  Else
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 4, "Hello " + strBuffer, WLNORMAL
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 9, "", WLNORMAL + WFLUSHOUTPUT
    Call Sleep(2000)
  End If ' If strBuffer = Null Then
,

' It is often desirable to send data to a printer attached to
' the RF device
  rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 0, "Scan A Barcode:", WLCLEAR
  rfConsole.SetFillChar "#"
  strBuffer = rfConsole.RFInput("", 20, 0, 2, "", NORMALKEYS, _
    WLBACKLIGHT + WLDISABLE_KEY + WLFORCE_ENTRY)
  If strBuffer = "" Then
    ' Exit the application
    GoTo ExitApp
  Else
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 4, "Data Entered :", WLNORMAL
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 5, strBuffer, WLNORMAL
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 9, "", WFLUSHOUTPUT
  ,

```

```

' Now send the data to printer
  If rfConsole.RFAux(strBuffer) = False Then
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 1, "Printer Error: " +
      rfConsole.RFGetLastError(), WLNORMAL
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 9, "", WLNORMAL
    rfConsole.GetEvent
  End If 'If rfConsole.RFAux(strBuffer) = False Then
'
  Call Sleep(2000)
End If 'If strBuffer = Null Then
'
' Explicitly repainting the same screen multiple times is
' excessively taxing on the RF network. A faster and more efficient
' technique is to use the PushScreen, RestoreScreen & PullScreen
' methods.
' First, display the desired screen using RFPrint ...
  rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 0, "This is line one", WLCLEAR
  rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 2, "The quick brown fox ", WLREVERSE
  rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, "jumped over the lazy", WLNORMAL
  rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 4, "          dog!          ", WLREVERSE
  rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 7, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL
  rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 9, "", WLNORMAL
  rfConsole.GetEvent
'
' Second, store the screen on the RF device ...
  rfConsole.PushScreen "RFIODemo"
'
' Lastly, restore it at will.
  rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLCLEAR
  rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 9, "", WLNORMAL
  rfConsole.GetEvent

  rfConsole.PullScreen "RFIODemo"
  rfConsole.GetEvent
'
' NOTES:
' 1. It is not necessary to use GetEvent to flush the output;
'    PullScreen displays the screen automatically. We are just
'    allowing the user to view the restored screen before exiting.
' 2. The screen file is deleted when the PullScreen method
'    is used. If the screen must be restored repeatedly, use
'    RestoreScreen (which does NOT delete it) until
'    it is no longer needed.

```

ExitApp:

End Sub

VC++ Example

```

////////////////////////////////////
//          Place RF application's main code here
IRFIO          rfConsole;          // Declare an RFIO interface object
Cstring        csBuffer;          // Storage buffer for data strings

// Create an RFIO object in the automated server for our use
if (rfConsole.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFIO") == FALSE) ↵
    return FALSE;

// This application demonstrates the use of the various RFIO
// methods. It assumes a display area of 20x8. In practice,
// one should use an RFTerminal object to format output to fit
// the current device.
// The following lines clear the display and output the
// app title in reverse video.
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 0, "Welcome To The RFIO ", ↵
    WLCLEAR | WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 1, " Method Demo App  ", WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL);
// Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 9, "", WLNORMAL);

// Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ()).IsEmpty () == TRUE) {
    // Release the RFIO object
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ()).IsEmpty () == TRUE)
// There are 4 ways data is "flushed" to the RF device's screen:
// 1. The number of bytes in the output buffer reaches 100;
// 2. The output mode includes the WFLUSHOUTPUT constant;
// 3. A call to the RFFlushoutput method is made;
// 4. Or, input is requested using the RFInput or GetEvent
//    methods.

// This demonstrates method 2 (described above)
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 0, " Enter Your Name : ", ↵
    WLCLEAR | WFLUSHOUTPUT);
rfConsole.SetFillChar ("%"); // By default, the fill character
// is "_"
csBuffer = rfConsole.RFInput ("Your Name", // Default value

```

```

                                                                    // for input prompt
14,      // Input field length
3,       // Input field start column
2,       // Input field start row (numbered from the
         // top of the display)
NULL,    // The barcode configuration file name
         // (default in this case)
NORMALKEYS, // The keyboard state
WLBACKLIGHT | // Input mode : Backlight on |
WLMAXLENGTH | // Allow a max of 14 characters |
WLNO_RETURN_BKSP | // Do not return if Backspace is
                  // keyed in position 1 |
WLALPHA_ONLY); // Since names don't generally
               // include numbers, accept
               // letters only

// Check for function or network errors
if (csBuffer.IsEmpty () == TRUE) {
    // Release the RFIO object
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if (csBuffer.IsEmpty () == TRUE)
else {
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 4, CString ("Hello ") + csBuffer, JL
                      WFLUSHOUTPUT);
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 9, "", WLNORMAL);
    Sleep (2000); // Allow user to read response
} // else

// It is often desirable to send data to a printer attached to
// the RF device
rfConsole.RFPrint(0, 0, "  Scan A Barcode : ", WLCLEAR);
rfConsole.SetFillChar("#"); // By default, the fill character
                           // is "-"
csBuffer = rfConsole.RFInput (NULL, // Default value for input
                             // prompt
                             20,    // Input field length
                             0,     // Input field start column
                             2,     // Input field start row (numbered from
                                     // the top of the display)
                             NULL,  // The barcode configuration file
                                     // name (default in this case)
                             NORMALKEYS, // The keyboard state
                             WLBACKLIGHT | // Input mode : Backlight on |
                             WLDISABLE_KEY | // Disable normal keyboard input |
                             WLFORCE_ENTRY); // Ensure data will be entered

// Check for function or network errors

```

```
if (csBuffer.IsEmpty () == TRUE) {
    // Release the RFIO object
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if (csBuffer.IsEmpty () == TRUE)
else {
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 4, "Data Entered : ", WLNORMAL);
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 5, csBuffer, WLNORMAL);
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 9, "", WLFUSHOUTPUT);
    // Now we shall send it to the printer ...
    if (rfConsole.RFAux (csBuffer) == FALSE) {
        // Display the RFIO error code for RFAux failure
        csBuffer.Format ("Printer Error : %ld", ↓
            rfConsole.RFRFGetLastError());
        rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 1, csBuffer, WLNORMAL);
        rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", ↓
            WLNORMAL);
        rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 9, "", WLNORMAL);
        rfConsole.GetEvent (); // Wait for single event
    } // if (rfConsole.RFAux (csBuffer) == FALSE)
    Sleep (2000); // Allow user to read response
} // else

// Explicitly repainting the same screen multiple times
// is excessively taxing on the RF network. A faster and more
// efficient technique is to use the RFPushScreen,
// RF RestoreScreen & RFPullScreen methods.
// First, display the desired screen using RFPrint ...
rfConsole.RFPrint(0, 0, " This is line one ", WLCLEAR);
rfConsole.RFPrint(0, 2, "The quick brown fox ", WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint(0, 3, "jumped over the lazy", WLNORMAL);
rfConsole.RFPrint(0, 4, " dog! ", WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint(0, 7, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL);
rfConsole.RFPrint(0, 9, "", WLNORMAL);
rfConsole.GetEvent(); // Wait for single event

// Second, store the screen on the RF device ...
rfConsole.PushScreen ("RFIODemo");

// Lastly, restore it at will.
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLCLEAR);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 9, "", WLNORMAL);
rfConsole.GetEvent (); // Wait for single event

rfConsole.PullScreen ("RFIODemo");
rfConsole.GetEvent (); // Wait for single event
```

```
// NOTES:  
// 1. It is not necessary to use GetEvent to flush the output;  
//    PullScreen displays the screen automatically. We are just  
//    allowing the user to view the restored screen before exiting  
//  
// 2. The screen file is deleted when the PullScreen method  
//    is used. If the screen must be restored repeatedly, use  
//    RestoreScreen (which does NOT delete it) until  
//    it is no longer needed.  
  
// Release the RFIO object  
rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
```


RFMenu Object

The RFMenu object is supported on ALL devices.

The RFMenu object lets you easily create and use menus on an RF device over a WaveLink wireless network. RFMenu objects may also be saved directly into the memory of network RF devices for true client-server efficiency within your applications.

Methods

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| AddOption | ListMenuFiles |
| AddTitleLine | MenuFileCount |
| ClearOptions | MenuFileName |
| ClearTitle | ResetMenu |
| DeleteMenu | RFGetLastError |
| DoMenu | SetCoordinates |
| GetMenuHeight | SetMenuHeight |
| GetMenuOption | SetMenuWidth |
| GetMenuWidth | SetStartColumn |
| GetStartColumn | SetStartRow |
| GetStartRow | StoreMenu |

Prog IDs

“WAVELINKOLE.RFMENU”

Remarks

An RFMenu object is comprised of titles and options. A title is a line or lines of text displayed at the top of a menu. An RFMenu object may contain more than one title line. Options are the available choices or selections that may be returned by the menu. When selected, an option will return the numeric value of its option line. For example, selecting the second option in a three option menu will return the value two to your application.

Method Summary

AddOption Method

- Adds a menu option to the RFMenu object.

AddTitleLine Method

- Adds a single title line to an RFMenu object.

ClearOptions Method

- Removes all menu options from the RFMenu object.

ClearTitle Method

- Clears all title lines from the RFMenu object.

DeleteMenu Method

- Removes menu files from an RF device.

DoMenu Method

- Executes a menu file from an RF device's non-volatile memory and returns the selected option to your application.

GetMenuHeight Method

- Returns the height of the RFMenu object.

GetMenuOption Method

- Returns the name of the selected menu option.

GetMenuWidth Method

- Returns the width of the RFMenu object.

GetStartColumn Method

- Returns the starting column of the RFMenu object.

GetStartRow Method

- Returns the starting row of the RFMenu object.

ListMenuFiles Method

- Returns the total number of menu files on the device and stores the list of names in the RFMenu object.

MenuFileCount Method

- Returns the total number of menu files returned by the last call to the ListMenuFiles method.

MenuFileName Method

- Returns the name of a specific menu file.

ResetMenu Method

- Resets the current RFMenu object.

RFGetLastError Method

- Returns the value of the last generated RFMenu error.

SetCoordinates Method

- Sets the position, height, and width of the RFMenu object.

SetMenuHeight Method

- Defines the height of the RFMenu object.

SetMenuWidth Method

- Defines the width of the RFMenu object.

SetStartColumn Method

- Defines the starting column coordinate of the RFMenu object.

SetStartRow Method

- Defines the starting row coordinate of the RFMenu object.

StoreMenu Method

- Saves the current RFMenu object as a menu file on the RF device for later use.

AddOption Method

This member of RFMENU is supported on ALL devices.

The AddOption method adds additional options to an RFMenu object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.AddOption (pszOption)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->AddOption(LPCTSTR pszOption, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

| | |
|----------------|---|
| <i>bStatus</i> | The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value. |
|----------------|---|

Parameters

| | |
|------------------|-----------------|
| <i>pszOption</i> | The option name |
|------------------|-----------------|

Remarks

Options are the available choices or selections that may be returned by the menu. Each RFMenu option will return the numeric value of its option line. For example, if you had a menu with a total of three options and the user selected the second option in the menu, the number 2 would be returned to your application.

Example

See the DoMenu Method.

AddTitleLine Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The AddTitleLine method adds a single title line to an RFMenu object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.AddTitleLine (pszTitleLine)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->AddTitleLine(LPCTSTR pszTitleLine, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszTitleLine Menu title line text.

Remarks

Titles will always be printed at the top of a menu. For multi-lined titles an RFMenu object may contain additional title lines.

Example

See the DoMenu Method.

ClearOptions Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The ClearOptions method removes all options from the RFMenu object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.ClearOptions ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ClearOptions(BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

| | |
|----------------|---|
| <i>bStatus</i> | The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value. |
|----------------|---|

Remarks

As noted in the description, ClearOptions will remove **ALL** options from an RFMenu object.

ClearTitle Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The ClearTitle method clears all title lines from the RFMenu object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.ClearTitle ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ClearTitle(BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

| | |
|----------------|---|
| <i>bStatus</i> | The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value. |
|----------------|---|

Remarks

As noted in the description, ClearTitle will remove **ALL** titles from an RFMenu object.

DeleteMenu Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The DeleteMenu method removes menu files from an RF device.

VB

```
bStatus = object.DeleteMenu (pszMenuName)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->DeleteMenu(LPCTSTR pszMenuName, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszMenuName The menu file to be deleted. You may pass a single eight character file name or enter a wildcard symbol ("*") to delete all menu files from an RF device.

Example

See the RFMenu Samples.

DoMenu Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The DoMenu method executes a menu file from an RF device's non-volatile memory and will return a selected option to your application.

VB

```
nOption = object.DoMenu (pszMenuName)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->DoMenu(LPCTSTR pszMenuName, short  
*nOption);
```

Return Value

nOption The numeric value of the option selected. This method will return a -1 if "CTRL-X or the "CLR key is hit. This method will return a -2 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error code generated.

Parameters

pszMenuName The executed menu file. This file name may be up to 8 characters in length.

Remarks

The DoMenu method will return to your application the numeric value of the option line selected by the user. For example, if you had a menu with a total of three options and the user selected the second option in the menu, the number 2 would be returned to your application.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim rfMnu As New RFMENU
Dim nTmp As Integer
.
.
rfMnu.ResetMenu
rfMnu.AddOption "Option 1"
rfMnu.AddOption "Option 2"
rfMnu.AddOption "Option 3"
rfMnu.AddOption "Option 4"
rfMnu.AddTitleLine "Demonstration"
rfMnu.SetCoordinates (0, 1, 20, 6);
' The menu must be stored on the RF device before it
' may be used.
If rfMnu.StoreMenu("MenuDemo") = False Then
    GoTo ExitApp
End If
nTmp = rfMnu.DoMenu("MenuDemo")
```

GetMenuHeight Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The GetMenuHeight method returns the height of the current RFMenu object.

VB

```
nHeight = object.GetMenuHeight ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetMenuHeight (short *nHeight);
```

Return Value

nHeight

The menu height variable. This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

GetMenuOption Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The GetMenuOption method returns the name of the specified menu option.

VB

```
pszName = object.GetMenuOption (nOption)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetMenuOption (short nOption, CString  
*pszName);
```

Return Value

pszName

The option name. This method will return an empty string if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Parameters

nOption

The numeric value of the option selected.

Remarks

Options are the available choices or selections that may be returned by the menu. The first menu option is option 1, the second is option 2, etc.

GetMenuWidth Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The GetMenuWidth method returns the width, in characters, of the current RFMenu object.

VB

```
nWidth = object.GetMenuWidth ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetMenuWidth (short *nWidth);
```

Return Value

nWidth

The returned menu width variable. This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

GetStartColumn Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The GetStartColumn method returns the starting column for the current RFMenu object.

VB

```
nColumn = object.GetStartColumn ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetStartColumn(short *nColumn);
```

Return Value

nColumn

The variable name of the starting column coordinate. This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

GetStartRow Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The GetStartRow method will return the starting row for the current RFMenu object.

VB

```
nRow = object.GetStartRow ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetStartRow(short *nRow);
```

Return Value

nRow

The variable name of the starting row coordinate. This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFLastError method to return the generated error code.

ListMenuFiles Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The ListMenuFiles method returns the total number of menu files saved on an RF device and stores a list of the file names in the current object.

VB

```
nMenus = object.ListMenuFiles ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ListMenuFiles(short *nMenus);
```

Return Value

nMenus

The variable for the number of menu files stored on an RF device. This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Remarks

To return the value of the last successful ListMenuFiles method without making an actual call to the RF device, use the MenuFileCount Method.

MenuFileCount Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The MenuFileCount method returns the total number of menu files successfully returned by the last call to the ListMenuFiles method.

VB

```
nMenuFiles = object.MenuFileCount ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->MenuFileCount(short *nMenuFiles);
```

Return Value

nMenuFiles The menu file count variable.

Remarks

The MenuFileCount method will return the file count from the last successful call to the ListMenuFiles Method. That is, MenuFileCount will return the last known number of files stored on an RF device without actually communicating via RF to the device. Use the ListMenuFiles method to return the total number of menu files that are currently stored on an RF device.

MenuFileName Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The MenuFileName method returns the name for a specific menu file.

VB

```
pszName = object.MenuFileName (nMenu)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->MenuFileName(short nMenu, CString  
*pszName);
```

Return Value

pszName

The menu file name variable. If this method returns an empty string an error may have occurred. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Parameters

nMenu

The zero based index value of the menu file name being returned. For example, to return the third menu file name, you would pass a 2.

Remarks

For a complete listing of all menu files on an RF device simply loop the MenuFileName method for the entire number of files returned by MenuFileCount.

ResetMenu Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The ResetMenu method resets all properties for the current RFMenu object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.ResetMenu ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ResetMenu(BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Remarks

When called, ResetMenu will clear all menu options and titles and reset all menu coordinates to zero. This allows you to re-use a menu object instead of creating a new one.

Example

See the DoMenu Method.

RFGetLastError Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The RFGetLastError method returns the value of the last generated error.

VB

```
dError = object.RFGetLastError()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetLastError(DWORD *dError);
```

Return Value

dError The numeric DWORD value of the last generated function error.

Remarks

When ever a function error occurs, an error value is generated. You may use RFGetLastError to return the value of the error. The generated errors are as follows:

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| WLNOERROR | No error returned from function call. |
| WLCOMMERROR | RF network communication error |
| WLMEMORYERROR | Memory allocation error |
| WLNOTINITIALIZED | RF object is improperly initialized. |
| WLREQUESTFAIL | Input request string format failure |
| WLINVALIDPARAMS | Invalid parameter(s) for function call |
| WLINVALIDRETURN | Invalid return designator for function call |
| WLFUNCTIONFAILED | RF device returned a failure code for the function |
| WLBCPARSEERROR | Failure parsing barcode file |
| WLBCADDERROR | Failed to add barcode to object |
| WLBCCLEARERROR | Failed to clear barcode list |
| WLBARCODELIMITEXCEEDED | Too many barcodes for configuration file |
| WLTONEADDERROR | Failed to add tone to object |
| WLTONECLEARERROR | Failed to clear tone list |

| | |
|----------------|--|
| WLIOQUEUEERROR | IO queue is empty |
| WLNOINPUTTYPE | Unable to determine input type |
| WLPORTTIMEOUT | Auxiliary port timeout |
| WLDTOUTOFSYNC | Terminal data/time out of sync by more than five seconds |

See the Constant Values for the numeric equates returned by the function.

Example

See RFMenu Samples.

SetCoordinates Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The SetCoordinates method sets the placement and dimensions for an RFMenu object.

VB

```
object.SetCoordinates nColumn, nRow, nWidth, nHeight
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetCoordinates(short nColumn, short  
nRow, short nWidth, short nHeight);
```

Parameters

| | |
|----------------|---|
| <i>nColumn</i> | The on-screen column coordinate at which the top left corner of the menu will begin (starting with column 0). |
| <i>nRow</i> | The on-screen row coordinate at which the top left corner of the menu will begin (starting with row 0). |
| <i>nWidth</i> | The width of the entire menu, beginning from the coordinate given in the column parameter and measuring to the right. |
| <i>nHeight</i> | The height of the entire menu, beginning from the coordinate given in the row parameter and measuring downward. |

Remarks

When defining the coordinates for a menu, keep in mind the limited size of an RF device's display. If the menu height and width are set to zero or not passed, WaveLink Studio COM will automatically scale the menu to either the size of the screen or the sum of the number of options and title lines (which ever is smaller).

Example

See the DoMenu Method.

SetMenuHeight Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The SetMenuHeight method defines the height of an RFMenu object.

VB

```
object.SetMenuHeight nHeight
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetMenuHeight(short nHeight);
```

Parameters

| | |
|----------------|---|
| <i>nHeight</i> | The menu height, in characters, beginning from the row coordinate parameter of the RFMenu object and measuring downwards. |
|----------------|---|

Remarks

When defining the coordinates for a menu, keep in mind the limited size of an RF device's display. If the menu height and width are set to zero or not passed, the WaveLink Studio COM will automatically scale the menu to either the size of the screen or the sum of the number of options and title lines (which ever is smaller).

Example

See the RFMenu Samples.

SetMenuWidth Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The SetMenuWidth method defines the width of the RFMenu object.

VB

```
object.SetMenuWidth nWidth
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetMenuWidth(short nWidth);
```

Parameters

| | |
|---------------|---|
| <i>nWidth</i> | The menu width in characters, beginning from the column coordinate parameter of the RFMenu object and measuring to the right. |
|---------------|---|

Remarks

When defining the coordinates for a menu, keep in mind the limited size of an RF device's display. If the height and width are set to zero or not passed, the WaveLink Studio COM will automatically scale the menu to either the size of the screen or the sum of the number of options and title lines (which ever is smaller).

Example

See the RFMenu Samples.

SetStartColumn Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The SetStartColumn method defines the starting column coordinate for an RFMenu object.

VB

```
object.SetStartColumn nColumn
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetStartColumn(short nColumn);
```

Parameters

nColumn

The column of the on-screen coordinate in which the top left corner of the menu should begin. Columns are numbered from the left starting with column 0.

Example

See the RFMenu Samples.

SetStartRow Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The SetStartRow method defines the starting row coordinate for an RFMenu object.

VB

```
object.SetStartRow nRow
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetStartRow(short nRow);
```

Parameters

nRow

The row of the on-screen coordinate in which the top left corner of the menu will begin. Rows are numbered from the top starting with row 0.

Example

See the RFMenu Samples.

StoreMenu Method

This member of RFMenu is supported on ALL devices.

The StoreMenu method saves the current RFMenu object as a menu file on an RF device for future use.

VB

```
bStatus = object.StoreMenu (pszMenuName)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->StoreMenu(LPCTSTR pszMenuName, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszMenuName The file name in which the RFMenu object will be saved. This file name may be up to 8 characters in length.

Example

See the DoMenu Method.

RFMenu Samples

Using both Visual Basic and Visual C++ sample code , the following set of applications will demonstrate the implementation and capabilities of the RFMenu object and its methods. Both applications will store a menu with eight options on an RF device, return any user selection, then delete the menu from the device when the application is finished.

VB Example

```
' RFMenu Object Demo Application
'
' Import a sleep function from the kernel32 dll
Declare Sub Sleep Lib "kernel32" (ByVal dwMilliseconds As Long)
' Declare an RFIO object for use throughout the
' demo application.
Public rfConsole As New RFIO
' Declare an RFMenu object for use throughout the
' demo application.
Public rfMnu As New RFMENU
' strBuffer is a temp storage buffer
Dim strBuffer As String
' bDone is a loop control variable
Dim bDone As Boolean
' nTmp is a temporary integer
Dim nTmp As Integer

Public Sub Main()
' This application demonstrates the use of the various RFMenu
' methods. It assumes a display area of 20x8. In practice, one
' should use an RFTerminal object to format output to fit the
' current device.
' The following lines clear the display and output the app title in
' reverse video.
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 0, "  Welcome To The  ", _
        WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 1, "    RFMenu Demo!    ", WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL
' Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 9, "", WLNORMAL
'
' Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
    If rfConsole.GetEvent() = "" Then
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfConsole.GetEvent() = ""
```

```

' Menus are useful for providing users with choices at run time
' without excessive RF traffic. During an application's
' initialization, one can store the static menus used by the app
' all at once. Then when needed, the application can execute them
' at will.

' To demonstrate their use, add some options to the RFMenu object ...
  rfMnu.ResetMenu          ' Not necessary with a new object,
                          ' but not a bad habit to acquire.

  rfMnu.AddOption "Option 1"
  rfMnu.AddOption "Option 2"
  rfMnu.AddOption "Option 3"
  rfMnu.AddOption "Option 4"
  rfMnu.AddOption "Option 5"
  rfMnu.AddOption "Option 6"
  rfMnu.AddOption "Option 7"
  rfMnu.AddOption "Option 8"

' and a title line or two ...
  rfMnu.AddTitleLine "RFMenu OLE Object"
  rfMnu.AddTitleLine " Demonstration "

' When storing the menu on the RF device, the library will place
' the menu in the upper left corner of the display and size it to
' height of the screen or height of the menu (options & title)
' if those values are set to 0. For this demo, we will be setting
' the values to see how the methods are used.
  rfMnu.SetStartColumn 0          ' The default value
  rfMnu.SetStartRow 1
  rfMnu.SetMenuWidth 20          ' The default value is the screen
                                ' width for the particular RF device
  rfMnu.SetMenuHeight 6         ' See above for discussion of this
                                ' value

' NOTE: One could set all these values using the SetCoordinates
' method:
'   rfMnu.SetCoordinates (0, 1, 20, 6);

' The menu must be stored on the RF device before it may be used.
  If rfMnu.StoreMenu("MenuDemo") = False Then
    GoTo ExitApp
  End If ' If rfMnu.StoreMenu("MenuDemo") = False

' The following loop iterates while bDone == FALSE. It displays
' the stored menu, awaits the user's selection and displays
' the choice index and string value.
  bDone = False

```

```
While bDone = False
  nTmp = rfMnu.DoMenu("MenuDemo")
  Select Case nTmp
    Case -2      ' An error has occurred
      strBuffer = "RFMenu Error : " + rfMnu.RFGetLastError()
      rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, strBuffer, WLCLEAR + WLNORMAL
      rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 7, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL
      ' Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
      rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 9, "", WLNORMAL
      rfConsole.GetEvent

    Case -1      ' CLR or CTL + 'X' was keyed
      bDone = True

    Case Else    ' User selected an option
      strBuffer = Str(nTmp) + " -> " + _
        rfMnu.GetMenuOption(nTmp)
      rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, strBuffer, WLCLEAR + WLNORMAL
      rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 7, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL
      ' Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
      rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 9, "", WLNORMAL
      rfConsole.GetEvent
  End Select  ' Select Case nTmp
Wend        ' While bDone = False

' Anytime an application changes the configuration of an RF device,
' it should return it to its original values during cleanup
  rfMnu.DeleteMenu "MenuDemo"

ExitApp:
End Sub
```

VC++ Example

```

////////////////////////////////////
// Place RF application's main code here
IRFIO rfConsole; // Declare an RFIO interface object
IRFMenu rfMenu; // Declare an RFMenu interface object
CString csBuffer; // Storage buffer for data strings
Short nTmp; // Temporary short value
BOOL bDone; // Denotes the user's desire to end
// the application

// Create an RFIO object in the automated server for our use
if (rfConsole.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFIO") == FALSE) ↵
return FALSE;
// Create an RFMenu object in the automated server for our use
if (rfMenu.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFMENU") == FALSE) {
// Release the RFIO object
rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
return FALSE;
} // if (rfTone.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFMENU") == FALSE)

// This application demonstrates the use of the various RFMenu
// methods. It assumes a display area of 20x8. In practice, one
// should use an RFTerminal object to format output to fit the
// current device.
// The following lines clear the display and output the app
// title in reverse video.
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 0, " Welcome To The ", ↵
WLCLEAR | WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 1, " RFMenu Method Demo ", WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL);
// Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 9, "", WLNORMAL);

// Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ().IsEmpty () == TRUE) {
// Release the RFIO & RFMenu objects
rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
rfMenu.ReleaseDispatch ();
return FALSE;
} // if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ().IsEmpty () == TRUE)

// Menus are useful for providing users with choices at run
// time without excessive RF traffic. During an application's
// initialization, one can store the static menus used by the
// app all at once. Then when needed, the application can
// execute them at will.

```

```

// To demonstrate their use, add some options to the RFMenu
// object ...
rfMenu.ResetMenu (); // Not necessary with a new object,
                    // but not a
                    // bad habit to acquire.
rfMenu.AddOption ("Option 1");
rfMenu.AddOption ("Option 2");
rfMenu.AddOption ("Option 3");
rfMenu.AddOption ("Option 4");
rfMenu.AddOption ("Option 5");
rfMenu.AddOption ("Option 6");
rfMenu.AddOption ("Option 7");
rfMenu.AddOption ("Option 8");

// and a title line or two ...
rfMenu.AddTitleLine ("RFMenu OLE Object");
rfMenu.AddTitleLine (" Demonstration ");

// When storing the menu on the RF device, the library will
// place the menu in the upper left corner of the display and
// size it to the height of the screen or the height of the menu
// (options & title) if those values are set to 0. For
// this demo, we will be setting the values to see how the
// methods are used.
rfMenu.SetStartColumn (0); // The default value
rfMenu.SetStartRow (1);
rfMenu.SetMenuWidth (20); // The default value is the
                        // screen width for the
                        // particular RF device
rfMenu.SetMenuHeight (6); // See above for discussion of
                        // this value

// NOTE: One could set all these values using the
// SetCoordinates method:
//     rfMenu.SetCoordinates (0, 1, 20, 6);

// The menu must now be stored on the RF device before it
// may be used.
if (rfMenu.StoreMenu ("MenuDemo") == FALSE) {
    // Release the RFIO & RFMenu objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    rfMenu.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if (rfMenu.StoreMenu ("MenuDemo") == FALSE)

// The following loop iterates while bDone == FALSE. It displays

```



```
// the stored menu, awaits the user's selection and displays the
// choice index and string value.
bDone = FALSE;
while (bDone == FALSE) {
    switch (nTmp = rfMenu.DoMenu ("MenuDemo")) {
        case -2 :      // An error has occurred
            csBuffer.Format ("RFMenu Error : %ld", ↓
                rfMenu.RFRFGetLastError());
            rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 3, csBuffer, WLCLEAR | WLNORMAL);
            rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 7, "Hit a key to proceed", ↓
                WLNORMAL);
            // Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
            rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 9, "", WLNORMAL);
            rfConsole.GetEvent ();

        case -1 :      // CLR or CTL + 'X' was keyed
            bDone = TRUE;
            break;

        default :      // User selected an option
            csBuffer.Format ("%d -> %s", nTmp, ↓
                rfMenu.GetMenuOption (nTmp));
            rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 3, csBuffer, WLCLEAR | WLNORMAL);
            rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 7, "Hit a key to proceed", ↓
                WLNORMAL);
            // Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
            rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 9, "", WLNORMAL);
            rfConsole.GetEvent ();
            break;
    } // switch (nTmp = rfMenu.DoMenu ("MenuDemo"))
} // while (bDone == FALSE)

// Anytime an application changes the configuration of an RF
// device, it should return it to its original values during
// cleanup
rfMenu.DeleteMenu ("MenuDemo");

// Release the RFIO & RFMenu objects
rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
rfMenu.ReleaseDispatch ();
```

RFTerminal Object

The RFTerminal object is supported on ALL devices.

The RFTerminal object contains a variety of methods which provide current terminal state information and allow you to alter certain terminal options.

Methods

| | |
|------------------|-----------------|
| BackLight | SetCursorEnd |
| CursorEnd | SetCursorMode |
| CursorMode | SetCursorStart |
| CursorStart | SetDateTime |
| DiskSpace | SetKeyState |
| KeyState | SetKeyTimeout |
| KeyTimeout | SetPingCount |
| LithiumBattery | SetPingPacket |
| MainBattery | SetTerminalInfo |
| Memory | SystemCall |
| Ping | TerminalHeight |
| RawTerminalType | TerminalID |
| ReadTerminalInfo | TerminalType |
| RFGetLastError | TerminalWidth |
| SetBackLight | WaveLinkVersion |

Prog IDs

"WAVELINKOLE.RFTERMINAL"

Remarks

An RFTerminal object contains the terminal settings. For network efficiency purposes, these settings are initially only set within the RFTerminal object when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings. For these same network efficiency reasons changes to device settings will not actually occur until a call to the SetTerminalInfo Method has been made.

Method Summary**BackLight Method**

- Returns the amount of time that will pass before an RF device turns off the display backlight.

CursorEnd Method

- Returns the last line of device display that is valid for printing.

CursorMode Method

- Returns the current cursor type of the RF device.

CursorStart Method

- Returns the first line of device display that is valid for printing.

DiskSpace Method

- Returns the total storage capacity of the RF device.

KeyState Method

- Returns the state of the RF device's keypad.

KeyTimeout Method

- Returns the amount of inactive time that will pass before an RF device automatically powers down.

LithiumBattery Method

- Returns the state of the RF device's lithium battery.

MainBattery Method

- Returns the state of the RF device's main battery.

Memory Method

- Returns the total memory capacity of the RF device.

Ping Method

- Times a send and receive cycle between the RF application and the RF device.

RawTerminalType Method

- Returns the type of the current RF device.

ReadTerminalInfo Method

- Updates the RFTerminal object with the current device settings.

RFGetLastError Method

- Returns the value of the last generated RFTerminal error.

SetBackLight Method

- Defines the amount of time that will pass before an RF device turns off the display backlight.

SetCursorEnd Method

- Defines the last line of device display that is valid for printing.

SetCursorMode Method

- Defines the current cursor type of the RF device.

SetCursorStart Method

- Defines the first line of device display that is valid for printing.

SetDateTime Method

- Synchronizes the date and time on the RF device with the host time and date.

SetKeyState Method

- Sets the current state of the RF device's keypad.

SetKeyTimeout Method

- Sets the amount of time that will pass before the RF device automatically powers down.

SetPingCount Method

- Sets the number of ping cycles for the Ping method to execute.

SetPingPacket Method

- Sets the packet string sent by the Ping method.

SetTerminalInfo Method

- Applies altered device settings to the RF device.

SystemCall Method

- Executes common DOS commands on the RF device.

TerminalHeight Method

- Returns the height of the RF device's display.

TerminalID Method

- Returns the unique terminal ID of the RF device.

TerminalType Method

- Returns the RF device type.

TerminalWidth Method

- Returns the width of the RF device's display.

WaveLinkVersion Method

- Returns the version of the RF device's WaveLink Studio Client software.

BackLight Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The BackLight method returns the amount of inactive time, in seconds, that may pass before an RF device automatically turns off the display backlight.

VB

```
nBackLight = object.BackLight ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->BackLight(short *nBackLight);
```

Return Value

nBackLight The back light timeout variable. This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Remarks

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings before making a call to any other methods.

CursorEnd Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The CursorEnd method returns the last line of device display that is valid for printing.

VB

```
nEndLine = object.CursorEnd ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->CursorEnd(short *nEndLine);
```

Return Value

nEndLine

The last line of the RF device display that is valid for printing. Any line numbers that follow the returned line number may not be used to display text.

Remarks

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings before making a call to any other methods.

CursorMode Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

An RF device may use one of two different cursor types: a hardware based blinking block or a software based solid carrot. The CursorMode method will return the current state of the RF device's cursor.

VB

```
nCursorMode = object.CursorMode ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->CursorMode(short *nCursorMode);
```

Return Value

nCursorMode The cursor state for the RF device (SOFTWARECURSOR or HARDWARECURSOR).

Remarks

The possible values are:

- SOFTWARECURSOR - Software solid carrot cursor.
- HARDWARECURSOR - Hardware blinking square cursor.

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings before making a call to any other methods.

CursorStart Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The CursorStart method returns the first line of device display that is valid for printing.

VB

```
nStartLine = object.CursorStart ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->CursorStart(short *nStartLine);
```

Return Value

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| <i>nStartLine</i> | The first line of the RF device display that is valid for printing. Any line numbers that come prior to this line number may not be used to display text. |
|-------------------|---|

Remarks

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings before making a call to any other methods.

DiskSpace Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The DiskSpace method returns the total storage capacity of the RF device. This method does not return the amount of storage space that is currently available.

VB

```
lSpace = object.DiskSpace ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->DiskSpace(long *lSpace);
```

Return Value

lSpace The total storage capacity of the RF device.

Remarks

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings before making a call to any other methods.

KeyState Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The KeyState method returns the state of the RF device's keypad.

VB

```
nKeyState = object.KeyState ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->KeyState(short *nKeyState);
```

Return Value

nKeyState

The device key state variable (CAPSLOCK or NORMALKEYS). This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code. The numeric equate values for the key state are as follows:

Remarks

The possible values are:

| | |
|------------|---|
| CAPSLOCK | The device's keypad is in caps lock mode. |
| NORMALKEYS | The device's keypad is in normal non-caps mode. |

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings before making a call to any other methods.

KeyTimeout Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The KeyTimeout method returns the amount of inactive time, in seconds, that may pass before an RF device automatically powers itself down.

VB

```
nTimeout = object.KeyTimeout ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->KeyTimeout(short *nTimeout);
```

Return Value

nTimeout

The device timeout variable. This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Remarks

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings before making a call to any other methods.

LithiumBattery Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The LithiumBattery method returns the state of the RF device's lithium battery.

VB

```
nLithiumState = object.LithiumBattery ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->LithiumBattery(short *nLithiumState);
```

Return Value

nLithiumState The lithium battery state variable (see Remarks). This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code. The numeric equate values for the lithium battery state are as follows:

Remarks

The possible values are:

| | |
|----------------|---|
| LITHIUMBATGOOD | The lithium battery is good. |
| LITHIUMBATDEAD | The lithium battery is dead. |
| LITHIUMBATNONE | The device does not have a lithium battery. |

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings before making a call to any other methods.

MainBattery Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The MainBattery method returns the state of the RF device's main battery.

VB

```
nBatState = object.MainBattery ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->MainBattery(short *nBatState);
```

Return Value

nBatState

The main battery state variable (MAINBATGOOD or MAINBATLOW). This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Remarks

The possible values are:

- MAINBATGOOD - The main battery is good.
- MAINBATLOW - The main battery is low.

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings before making a call to any other methods.

Memory Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The Memory method returns the total memory capacity of the RF device. This method does not return the amount of memory that is currently available.

VB

```
nMemory = object.Memory ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->Memory(long *nMemory);
```

Return Value

nMemory The total memory capacity of the RF device.

Remarks

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings before making a call to any other methods.

Ping Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The Ping Method times a send and receive cycle between the RF application and the RF device.

VB

```
lTime = object.Ping ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->Ping(double *lTime);
```

Return Value

lTime

The number of milliseconds for the ping packet round trip.

RawTerminalType Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The RawTerminalType method returns the basic numeric values that are used to represent the various types of RF devices.

VB

```
nRawType = object.RawTerminalType ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RawTerminalType(short *nRawType);
```

Return Value

nRawType

The numeric value used to represent the various types of RF devices (see Remarks). This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use RFGetLastError to return the generated error code.

Remarks

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings before making a call to any other methods.

The possible values for the device types are:

- 1 – LRT
- 2 – PDT
- 3 – PRC/VRC
- 4 – WS 10XX
- 5 – PDT 68XX
- 6 – PDT 61XX
- 11 – Palm Pilot
- 27 – CE, 2740
- 72 – CE, 7200
- 75 – CE, 7540
- 93 – Percon Falcon

5020 – Intermecc Device
8000 – Windows Device
8001 – PPC
8002 – HPC
8003 – HPC Pro

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wTerm As New RFTERMINAL
nRFTerminalType As Integer
.
.
.
nRFTerminalType = wterm.RawTerminalType

' The following code illustrates one method you may use in
' your applications to classify devices so
' that you can process their input differently later on.
Select Case nRFTerminalType
    Case PDT1740
        nRFTerminalType = WIDGETDEVICE
    Case PDT2740
        nRFTerminalType = WIDGETDEVICE
End Select
```

ReadTerminalInfo Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. The ReadTerminalInfo method updates the RFTerminal object with these values.

VB

```
bStatus = object.ReadTerminalInfo ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ReadTerminalInfo(BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Remarks

To update any changes you have made to an RF device, use the SetTerminalInfo Method.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim termIface As New RFTERMINAL
.
.
.
' request the current info from the device.
termIface.ReadTerminalInfo
```

RFGetLastError Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The RFGetLastError method returns the value of the last generated error.

VB

```
dError = object.RFGetLastError()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetLastError(DWORD *dError);
```

Return Value

dError The numeric DWORD value of the last generated function error.

Remarks

When ever a function error occurs, an error value is generated. You may use RFGetLastError to return the value of the error. The generated errors are as follows:

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| WLNOERROR | No error returned from function call. |
| WLCOMMERROR | RF network communication error |
| WLMEMORYERROR | Memory allocation error |
| WLNOTINITIALIZED | RF object is improperly initialized. |
| WLREQUESTFAIL | Input request string format failure |
| WLINVALIDPARAMS | Invalid parameter(s) for function call |
| WLINVALIDRETURN | Invalid return designator for function call |
| WLFUNCTIONFAILED | RF device returned a failure code for the function |
| WLBCPARSEERROR | Failure parsing barcode file |
| WLBCADDERROR | Failed to add barcode to object |
| WLBCCLEARERROR | Failed to clear barcode list |
| WLBARCODELIMITEXCEEDED | Too many barcodes for configuration file |
| WLTONEADDERROR | Failed to add tone to object |
| WLTONECLEARERROR | Failed to clear tone list |

| | |
|----------------|--|
| WLIOQUEUEERROR | IO queue is empty |
| WLNOINPUTTYPE | Unable to determine input type |
| WLPORTTIMEOUT | Auxiliary port timeout |
| WLDTOUTOFSYNC | Terminal data/time out of sync by more than five seconds |

See the Constant Values for the numeric equates returned by the function.

SetBackLight Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The SetBackLight method remotely sets the amount of inactive time, in seconds, that may pass before an RF device automatically turns off its display back light.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetBackLight (nTimeout)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetBackLight (short nTimeout, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

nTimeout The number of seconds of inactive time that may pass before an RF device automatically turns off the display back light.

Remarks

For network efficiency purposes, any changes made to an RF device will not take effect until the SetTerminalInfo Method is called. This allows you to change multiple options through the use of a single radio packet rather than using a radio packet for each option.

Note, if the backlight timeout value is more than the keytimeout value, the device will completely power itself down before the back light is ever deactivated.

SetCursorEnd Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The SetCursorEnd method defines the last line of device display that is valid for printing.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetCursorEnd (nEndLine)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetCursorEnd (short nEndLine, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

nEndLine The last line of the RF device display that is valid for printing. For example, if you wanted to prevent printing to lines 6 and below of the RF device display, you would pass a 5 for this parameter, making line five the last valid display line.

Remarks

For network efficiency purposes, any changes made to an RF device will not take effect until the SetTerminalInfo Method is called. This allows you to change multiple options through the use of a single radio packet rather than using a radio packet for each option.

SetCursorMode Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

An RF device can use one of two different cursor types: a hardware based blinking block or a software based solid carrot. The SetCursorMode method remotely sets the state of an RF device's cursor.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetCursorMode (nCursor)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetCursorMode (short nCursor, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

nCursor The cursor state for the RF device (HARDWARECURSOR or SOFTWARECURSOR).

Remarks

The possible values are:

- HARDWARECURSOR - Hardware blinking block cursor.
- SOFTWARECURSOR - Software v-type cursor.

For network efficiency purposes, any changes made to an RF device will not take effect until the SetTerminalInfo Method is called. This allows you to change multiple options through the use of a single radio packet rather than using a radio packet for each option.

Example

See the RFTerminal Samples.

SetCursorStart Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The SetCursorStart method defines the first line of device display that is valid for printing.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetCursorStart (nStartLine)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetCursorStart (short nStartLine, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

nStartLine The first line of the RF device display that is valid for printing. For example, if you wanted to prevent printing to lines 3 and above of the RF device display, you would pass a 4 for this parameter, making line four the first valid display line.

Remarks

For network efficiency purposes, any changes made to an RF device will not take effect until the SetTerminalInfo Method is called. This allows you to change multiple options through the use of a single radio packet rather than using a radio packet for each option.

SetDateTime Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The SetDateTime method synchronizes the date and time on the RF device with the host by sending it the current host date and time.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetDateTime()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetDateTime(BOOL *bStatus);
```

Parameters

bStatus

The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

SetKeyState Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The SetKeyState method remotely sets the current state of the RF device's keypad.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetKeyState (nKeyState)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetKeyState (short nKeyState, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

nKeyState The key state for the RF device's keypad (CAPSLOCK or NORMALKEYS).

Remarks

The possible values are:

| | |
|------------|---|
| CAPSLOCK | The device's keypad is in caps lock mode. |
| NORMALKEYS | The device's keypad is in normal non-caps mode. |

For network efficiency purposes, any changes made to an RF device will not take effect until the SetTerminalInfo Method is called. This allows you to change multiple options through the use of a single radio packet rather than using a radio packet for each option.

SetKeyTimeout Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The SetKeyTimeout method remotely sets the amount of inactive time, in seconds, that may pass before an RF device automatically shuts itself down.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetKeyTimeout (nTimeout)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetKeyTimeout (short nTimeout, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

nTimeout The number of seconds of inactive time that may pass before an RF device automatically shuts itself down.

Remarks

For network efficiency purposes, any changes made to an RF device will not take effect until the SetTerminalInfo Method is called. This allows you to change multiple options through the use of a single radio packet rather than using a radio packet for each option.

SetPingCount Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The SetPingCount method sets the number of ping cycles for the Ping method to execute.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetPingCount (lPingCount)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetPingCount (long lPingCount, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

lPingCount The number of ping cycles to execute per Ping command.

SetPingPacket Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The SetPingPacket method sets the packet string sent by the Ping method.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetPingPacket (pszPingPacket)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetPingPacket (LPCTSTR pszPingPacket,  
    BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszPingPacket The packet string to be sent by the Ping method.

SetTerminalInfo Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

For network efficiency purposes, any changes made to an RF device settings will not take effect until the SetTerminalInfo method is called. This way, multiple device settings may be altered through a single RF packet, reducing network traffic, rather than sending a number of packets for each change.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetTerminalInfo ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetTerminalInfo(BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Remarks

To update the RFTerminal object with the most current device settings, use the ReadTerminalInfo Method.

Example

See the RFTerminal Samples.

SystemCall Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The SystemCall method lets you execute common DOS commands and functions on an RF device.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SystemCall (pszSystemCall)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SystemCall (LPCTSTR pszSystemCall, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszSystemCall The DOS command you wish to execute. For example, for a directory listing of the RF device, simply pass "DIR".

TerminalHeight Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The TerminalHeight method returns the maximum height, in characters, of an RF device's display.

VB

```
nHeight = object.TerminalHeight ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->TerminalHeight (short *nHeight);
```

Return Value

nHeight The terminal display height variable.

Remarks

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings before making a call to any other methods.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim termIface As New RFTERMINAL
wlio AS New RFIO
termWidth As Integer
termHeight As Integer
.
.
.
' if you need to obtain current terminal info, use the
' ReadTerminalInfo method (not shown).
termWidth = termIface.TerminalWidth
termHeight = termIface.TerminalHeight
.
.
.
' In this example, use the variables with an RFPrint call.
wlio.RFPrint 0, (termHeight - 1), "Correct y/n? ", WLNORMAL
' hide the cursor for a cleaner display using TermWidth or
' TermHeight
wlio.RFPrint 0, (termWidth + 1), "", WLNORMAL
```

TerminalID Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

For identification purposes, each RF device in a WaveLink network is assigned a unique terminal ID. The TerminalID method returns the RF device terminal ID.

VB

```
pszTerminalID = object.TerminalID ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->TerminalID(Cstring *pszTerminalID);
```

Return Value

pszTerminalID The device's Terminal ID.

Remarks

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings before making a call to any other methods.

Note:For Spectrum24 networks the RF device's IP address is its Terminal ID.

Example

See the RFTerminal Samples.

TerminalType Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The TerminalType method returns the specific type of RF device.

VB

```
pszDevType = object.TerminalType ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->TerminalType(Cstring *pszDevType);
```

Return Value

pszDevType

The terminal type variable (see Remarks). If this method returns an empty string, an error may have occurred. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Remarks

The possible values are:

| | |
|-----------------|----------------------------|
| LRT | - Laser Radio Terminal |
| PDT | - Portable Data Terminal |
| PRC | - Portable Radio Computer |
| VRC | - Vehicular Radio Computer |
| WS | - Wearable System Terminal |
| Palm Pilot | - Palm Pilot |
| CE – 2740 | - Model 2740 |
| CE – 7200 | - Model 7200 |
| CE – 7540 | - Model 7540 |
| Percon Falcon | - Percon Falcon |
| Intermec Device | - Intermec Device |
| Windows Device | - Windows Device |
| PPC | - Palm PC |
| HPC | - Handheld PC |
| HPC Pro | - HPC Pro |

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings before making a call to any other methods.

TerminalWidth Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The TerminalWidth method will return the maximum width in characters of an RF device's display.

VB

```
nWidth = object.TerminalWidth ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->TerminalWidth(short *nWidth);
```

Return Value

nWidth

The terminal display width variable. This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error message.

Remarks

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings before making a call to any other methods.

Example

See the TerminalHeight Method.

WaveLinkVersion Method

This member of RFTerminal is supported on ALL devices.

The WaveLinkVersion method returns the version number of the RF device's WaveLink Studio Client.

VB

```
pszVersion = object.WaveLinkVersion ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->WaveLinkVersion(Cstring *pszVersion);
```

Return Value

pszVersion The version number of the RF device's WaveLink Client.

Remarks

For network efficiency purposes, the settings within the RFTerminal object are initially only set when the object is first created. Therefore, to return the most current information you must first use the ReadTerminalInfo Method which will update the RFTerminal object with the latest device settings before making a call to any other methods.

RFTerminal Samples

Using both Visual Basic and Visual C++ sample code, the following set of applications will demonstrate the implementation and capabilities of the RFTerminal object and its methods. Both applications will return the values for various settings of an RF device, such as display width and height, and temporarily alter some of these settings.

VB Example

```
' RFTerminal Object Demo Application
'
' Import a sleep function from the kernel32 dll
Declare Sub Sleep Lib "kernel32" (ByVal dwMilliseconds As Long)
' Declare an RFIO object for use throughout the
' demo application.
Public rfConsole As New RFIO
' Declare an RFTerminal object for use throughout the
' demo application.
Public rfTerm As New RFTERMINAL
' strBuffer is a temp storage buffer
Dim strBuffer As String

Public Sub Main()
' This application demonstrates the use of the various RFTerminal meth
ods.
' The following lines clear the display and output the app title in
' reverse video.
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 0, " Welcome To The ", _
        WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 1, " RFTerminal Demo! ", WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL
' Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 9, "", WLNORMAL
'
' Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
    If rfConsole.GetEvent() = "" Then
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfConsole.GetEvent() = ""

' When designing RF applications, it is often not possible to know
' which types of devices are going to be used by the end user. Using
' an RFTerminal object allows you access to accurate information
' about the user's RF device. Simply creating an RFTerminal object
' acquires the terminal's information, but for demonstration
```

```

' purposes, we will explicitly request the current setting from
' the RF device.
    If rfTerm.ReadTerminalInfo() = False Then
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfTerm.ReadTerminalInfo() = False
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 0, "Terminal Information", _
        WLREVERSE + WLCLEAR

' Display the terminal's screen dimensions
    strBuffer = "Screen Size (" + Str(rfTerm.TerminalWidth()) + _
        ", " + Str(rfTerm.TerminalHeight()) + ")"
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 1, strBuffer, WLNORMAL

' Display the WaveLink Studio Client version
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, "WaveLink Version:", WLNORMAL
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 4, rfTerm.WaveLinkVersion(), WLNORMAL

' Display the Terminal's ID
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 6, "Terminal ID:", WLNORMAL
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 7, rfTerm.TerminalID(), WLNORMAL

' Hide the cursor for a cleaner display. Here we use the screen
' height method to place our cursor off the viewable area.
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, rfTerm.TerminalHeight() + 1, "", WLNORMAL

' Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
    If rfConsole.GetEvent() = "" Then
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfConsole.GetEvent() = ""

    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 0, " Setting Cursor To ", _
        WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 1, "  Software Mode  ", WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, "SW Cursor -> ", WFLUSHOUTPUT
    rfTerm.SetCursorMode SOFTWARECURSOR
    If rfTerm.SetTerminalInfo() = False Then
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfTerm.SetTerminalInfo() = False
    Sleep (2000)

    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 5, "Resetting Cursor To ", WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 6, "  Hardware Mode  ", _
        WLREVERSE + WFLUSHOUTPUT
    rfTerm.SetCursorMode HARDWARECURSOR
    If rfTerm.SetTerminalInfo() = False Then
        GoTo ExitApp

```



```
End If ' If rfTerm.SetTerminalInfo() = False
rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 7, "Done.", WLNORMAL

' Hide the cursor for a cleaner display. Here we use the screen
' height method to place our cursor off the viewable area.
rfConsole.RFPrint 0, rfTerm.TerminalHeight() + 1, "", WLNORMAL

' Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
If rfConsole.GetEvent() = "" Then
GoTo ExitApp
End If ' If rfConsole.GetEvent() = ""

ExitApp:
End Sub
```

VC++ Example

```

////////////////////////////////////
//      Place RF application's main code here
IRFIO      rfConsole;      // Declare an RFIO interface object
IRFTerminal  rfTerminal;  // Declare an RFTerminal interface
// object
Cstring     csBuffer;     // Storage buffer for data strings

// Create an RFIO object in the automated server for our use

if (rfConsole.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFIO") == FALSE) ↵
    return FALSE;
// Create an RFTerminal object in the automated server for
// our use
if (rfTerminal.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFTERMINAL") == ↵
    FALSE) return FALSE;

// This application demonstrates the use of the various
// RFTerminal methods.
// The following lines clear the display and output the app
// title in reverse video.
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 0, " Welcome To The ", ↵
    WLCLEAR | WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 1, " RFTerminal Demo! ", WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL);
// Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 9, "", WLNORMAL);

// Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ()).IsEmpty () == TRUE) {
    // Release the RFIO & RFTerminal objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    rfTerminal.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ()).IsEmpty () == TRUE)

// When designing RF applications, it is often impossible to
// know which types of devices will be used by the end user.
// Using an RFTerminal object allows you access to accurate
// information about the user's RF device. Simply creating an
// RFTerminal object acquires the terminal's information, but
// for demonstration purposes, we will explicitly request
// the current setting from the RF device.
if (rfTerminal.ReadTerminalInfo () == FALSE) {
    // Release the RFIO & RFTerminal objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
}

```

```
        rfTerminal.ReleaseDispatch ();
        return FALSE;
    } // if (rfTerminal.ReadTerminalInfo () == FALSE)

    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 0, "Terminal Information", ↵
        WLREVERSE | WLCLEAR);

    // Display the terminal's screen dimensions
    csBuffer.Format ("Screen Size (%d,%d)", ↵
        rfTerminal.TerminalWidth (), ↵
        rfTerminal.TerminalHeight ());
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 1, csBuffer, WLNORMAL);

    // Display the WaveLink Studio Client version
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 3, "WaveLink Version:", WLNORMAL);
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 4, rfTerminal.WaveLinkVersion (), ↵
        WLNORMAL);

    // Display the Terminal's ID
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 6, "Terminal ID:", WLNORMAL);
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 7, rfTerminal.TerminalID (), WLNORMAL);

    // Hide the cursor for a cleaner display. Here we use the
    // screen height method to place
    // our cursor off the viewable area.
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, rfTerminal.TerminalHeight () + 1, "", ↵
        WLNORMAL);

    // Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
    if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ().IsEmpty () == TRUE) {
        // Release the RFIO & RFTerminal objects
        rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
        rfTerminal.ReleaseDispatch ();
        return FALSE;
    } // if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ().IsEmpty () == TRUE)

    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 0, " Setting Cursor To ", ↵
        WLCLEAR | WLREVERSE);
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 1, " Software Mode ", WLREVERSE);
    rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 3, "SW Cursor -> ", WLFLUSHOUTPUT);
    rfTerminal.SetCursorMode (SOFTWARECURSOR);
    if (rfTerminal.SetTerminalInfo () == FALSE) {
        // Release the RFIO & RFTerminal objects
        rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
        rfTerminal.ReleaseDispatch ();
        return FALSE;
    }
```

```
} // if (rfTerminal.SetTerminalInfo () == FALSE)
else Sleep (2000);

rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 5, "Resetting Cursor To ", WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 6, " Hardware Mode      ", ↵
                  WLREVERSE | WFLUSHOUTPUT);
rfTerminal.SetCursorMode (HARDWARECURSOR);
if (rfTerminal.SetTerminalInfo () == FALSE) {
    // Release the RFIO & RFTerminal objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    rfTerminal.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if (rfTerminal.SetTerminalInfo () == FALSE)
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 7, "Done.", WLNORMAL);

// Hide the cursor for a cleaner display. Here we use
// the screen height method to place
// our cursor off the viewable area.
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, rfTerminal.TerminalHeight () + 1, "", ↵
                  WLNORMAL);

// Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ().IsEmpty () == TRUE) {
    // Release the RFIO & RFTerminal objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    rfTerminal.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ().IsEmpty () == TRUE)

// Release the RFIO & RFTerminal objects
rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
rfTerminal.ReleaseDispatch ();
```

RFTone Object

The RFTone object is supported on ALL devices.

The RFTone object lets you utilize the audio capabilities of a remote RF device from your applications. Using an RFTone object you can compose multiple notes into single tone files, save these files to an RF device, then play the tones.

Methods

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| AddTone | RemoveTone |
| ClearTones | RFGetLastError |
| DeleteToneFile | SetDuration |
| GetDuration | SetFrequency |
| GetFrequency | StoreTone |
| GetToneFile | ToneCount |
| ListToneFiles | ToneFileCount |
| PlayTone | ToneFileName |

Prog IDs

“WAVELINKOLE.RFTONE”

Remarks

Individual notes are stored within an RFTone object, each note defined by a frequency and a duration. Once defined, a specific note will remain within an RFTone object until either the object is released or all notes are cleared from the object using the ClearTones Method. This allows you to use a single tone object within your application which may be modified rather than creating a new tone object for each use.

Method Summary

AddTone Method

- Adds a specific note to the RFTone object.

ClearTones Method

- Clears the notes from the RFTone object.

DeleteToneFile Method

- Deletes tone files from the RF device.

GetDuration Method

- Returns the duration of a specific note in the RFTone object.

GetFrequency Method

- Returns the frequency of a specific note in the RFTone object.

GetToneFile Method

- Returns the a tone file into the current RFTone object.

ListToneFiles Method

- Returns the number of tone files on the Rfdevice and stores the list of names in the RFTone object.

PlayTone Method

- Plays a tone file.

RemoveTone Method

- Removes a specific note from the current RFTone object.

RFGetLastError Method

- Returns the value of the last generated RFTone error.

SetDuration Method

- Defines the duration of a specific note in the RFTone object.

SetFrequency Method

- Defines the frequency of a specific note in the RFTone object.

StoreTone Method

- Stores the RFTone object as a tone file on the RF device for future use.

ToneCount Method

- Returns the number of notes within the RFTone object.

ToneFileCount Method

- Returns the number of tone files returned by the last successful call to the ListToneFiles method.

ToneFileName Method

- Returns the file name of a saved tone file.

AddTone Method

This member of RFTone is supported on ALL devices.

The AddTone method lets you add a specific note to an RFTone object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.AddTone (nFrequency, nDuration)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->AddTone(short nFrequency, short  
nDuration, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

nFrequency The frequency for a single tone defined in numeric hertz (cycles per second).

nDuration The duration of time the tone will play measured in milliseconds.

Remarks

Individual notes are stored within an RFTone object, each note defined by a frequency and a duration. Once defined, a specific note will remain within an RFTone object until either the object is released or all notes are cleared from the object using the ClearTones Method. This allows you to use a single tone object within your application that may be modified rather than creating a new tone object for each use.

Example

See the PlayTone Method.

ClearTones Method

This member of RFTone is supported on ALL devices.

The ClearTones method lets you completely clear an RFTone object of any notes.

VB

```
bStatus = object.ClearTones ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ClearTones(BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Remarks

Individual notes are stored within an RFTone object, each note defined by a frequency and a duration. Once defined, a specific note will remain within an RFTone object until either the object is released or all notes are cleared from the object using the ClearTones Method. This allows you to use a single tone object within your application that may be modified rather than creating a new tone object for each use.

Example

See the PlayTone Method.

DeleteToneFile Method

This member of RFTone is supported on ALL devices.

The DeleteToneFile method lets you remove tone files from an RF device's non-volatile memory.

VB

```
bStatus = object.DeleteToneFile (pszFileName)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->DeleteToneFile(LPCTSTR pszFileName,  
    BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszFileName The name of the tone file stored on the RF device that you wish to delete. You may pass a single eight character file name or enter a wildcard symbol ("*") to delete all tone files from an RF device.

Example

See the RFTone Samples.

GetDuration Method

This member of RFTone is supported on ALL devices.

The GetDuration method returns the duration for a specific note in the current RFTone object, measured in cycles per second.

VB

```
nDuration = object.GetDuration (nTone)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetDuration(short nTone, short  
*nDuration);
```

Return Value

nDuration The duration of the note in milliseconds.

Parameters

nTone The zero based index value note within the RFTone object that's duration is being returned. Remember, the first note is zero. For example, to return the frequency for the third note in the current RFTone object you would pass a 2

Remarks

To return the duration for a note saved within a tone file on an RF device, first set the saved tone file as the current RFTone object using the GetToneFile Method, then use GetDuration.

GetFrequency Method

This member of RFTone is supported on ALL devices.

The GetFrequency method returns the frequency of a specific tone in the current RFTone object.

VB

```
nFreq = object.GetFrequency (nTone)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetFrequency(short nTone, short  
*nFreq);
```

Return Value

nFreq The variable containing the returned frequency value. This function will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use RFGetLastError to return the generated error code.

Parameters

nTone The index value for the note that's frequency is being returned. Remember, the first note is zero. For example, to return the frequency for the third note in the current RFTone object you would pass a 2.

Remarks

To return a note frequency stored within a tone file on an RF device, first use the GetToneFile Method to set the tone file as the current tone object within the application, then use GetFrequency.

GetToneFile Method

This member of RFTone is supported on ALL devices.

The GetToneFile method retrieves a tone file from an RF device into the current RFTone object within your application.

VB

```
nStatus = object.GetToneFile (pszFileName)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetToneFile(LPCTSTR pszFileName, short  
*nStatus);
```

Return Value

nStatus The total number of notes placed within the current RFTone object. This method will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value. If the RFTone file does not exist on the RF device, this method will return 0.

Parameters

pszFileName The name of the tone file that you wish to set as the current RFTone object.

Example

See the RFTone Samples.

ListToneFiles Method

This member of RFTone is supported on ALL devices.

The ListToneFiles method returns the total number of tone files saved on an RF device and stores a list of the file names in the current object.

VB

```
nTones = object.ListToneFiles ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ListToneFiles(short *nTones);
```

Return Value

nTones

The name of the variable for the returned tone file count. This function will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Remarks

To return the value of the last successful ListToneFiles method without making an actual call to the RF device, use the ToneFileCount Method. To list the total number of notes within a single tone file, use the ToneCount Method.

PlayTone Method

This member of RFTone is supported on ALL devices.

The PlayTone method plays a tone file saved on an RF device.

VB

```
bStatus = object.PlayTone (pszFileName)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->PlayTone(LPCTSTR pszFileName, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

| | |
|----------------|---|
| <i>bStatus</i> | The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value. |
|----------------|---|

Parameters

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| <i>pszFileName</i> | The name of the tone file stored on the RF device that you wish to play. |
|--------------------|--|

Remarks

RFTone objects must be saved as tone files on an RF device using the StoreTone Method BEFORE they may be played.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim w1Tone As New RFTONE.
.
.
    w1Tone.ClearTones
    w1Tone.AddTone 440, 200
    w1Tone.AddTone 440, 200
    If w1Tone.StoreTones ("ErrorBeep") = False Then
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If
.
.
.
' play the tone
w1Tone.PlayTone "ErrorBeep"
```

RemoveTone Method

This member of RFTone is supported on ALL devices.

The RemoveTone method lets you remove a specific note from the current RFTone object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.RemoveTone (nTone)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RemoveTone(short nTone, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

nTone The zero based index value note to be removed. Note, the first tone in the list is indexed as zero. For example, to remove the frequency for the third note in the current RFTone object you would pass a 2.

Remarks

To remove a note from a tone file stored on an RF device, you must first set the tone file as the current RFTone object using the GetToneFile Method, then use RemoveTone.

RGetLastError Method

This member of RFTone is supported on ALL devices.

The RGetLastError method returns the value of the last generated error.

VB

```
dError = object.RGetLastError()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->GetLastError(DWORD *dError);
```

Return Value

dError The numeric DWORD value of the last generated function error.

Remarks

When ever a function error occurs, an error value is generated. You may use RGetLastError to return the value of the error. The generated errors are as follows:

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| WLNOERROR | No error returned from function call. |
| WLCOMMERROR | RF network communication error |
| WLMEMORYERROR | Memory allocation error |
| WLNOTINITIALIZED | RF object is improperly initialized. |
| WLREQUESTFAIL | Input request string format failure |
| WLINVALIDPARAMS | Invalid parameter(s) for function call |
| WLINVALIDRETURN | Invalid return designator for function call |
| WLFUNCTIONFAILED | RF device returned a failure code for the function |
| WLBCPARSEERROR | Failure parsing barcode file |
| WLBCADDERROR | Failed to add barcode to object |
| WLBCCLEARERROR | Failed to clear barcode list |
| WLBARCODELIMITEXCEEDED | Too many barcodes for configuration file |
| WLTONEADDERROR | Failed to add tone to object |
| WLTONECLEARERROR | Failed to clear tone list |

| | |
|----------------|--|
| WLIOQUEUEERROR | IO queue is empty |
| WLNOINPUTTYPE | Unable to determine input type |
| WLPORTTIMEOUT | Auxiliary port timeout |
| WLDTOUTOFSYNC | Terminal data/time out of sync by more than five seconds |

See the Constant Values for the numeric equates returned by the function.

Example

See the RFTone Samples.

SetDuration Method

This member of RFTone is supported on ALL devices.

The SetDuration method lets you alter the duration for an existing note within an RFTone object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetDuration (nDuration, nTone)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetDuration(short nDuration, short  
nTone, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

nDuration The new duration for the selected note, measured in milliseconds.

nTone The zero based index value note whose duration is to be altered. Remember, the first note in the list is indexed as zero. For example, to alter the duration for the third note in the current RFTone object you would pass a 2.

Remarks

To alter the duration for a note stored within a tone file on an RF device, first use the GetToneFile Method to set the tone file as the current tone object within the application, then use SetDuration.

Example

See the RFTone Samples.

SetFrequency Method

This member of RFTone is supported on ALL devices.

The SetFrequency method lets you alter the frequency for an existing tone within an RFTone object.

VB

```
bStatus = object.SetFrequency (nFrequency, nTone)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetFrequency(short nFrequency, short nTone, BOOL *bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

nFrequency The new frequency for the existing tone, as defined in numeric hertz.

nTone The zero based index value note that's frequency is being altered. Note, the first note in the list is indexed as zero. For example, to alter the frequency for the third note in the current RFTone object you would pass 2.

Remarks

To alter a frequency for a note stored within a tone file on an RF device, first use the GetToneFile Method to set the tone file as the current tone object within the application, then use SetFrequency.

StoreTone Method

This member of RFTone is supported on ALL devices.

The StoreTone method lets you save an RFTone object directly to an RF device's non-volatile memory for future use.

VB

```
bStatus = object.StoreTone (pszFileName)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->StoreTone(LPCTSTR pszFileName, BOOL  
*bStatus);
```

Return Value

bStatus The status of the function returned as Boolean True or False values. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the error value.

Parameters

pszFileName The file name that the current RFTone object will be saved as on the RF device. This file name may be up to 8 characters in length.

Remarks

RFTone objects must be saved as tone files on an RF device using the StoreTone method BEFORE they may be played. Use the PlayTone method to play a tone.

Example

See the PlayTone Method.

ToneCount Method

This member of RFTone is supported on ALL devices.

The ToneCount method returns the number of individual notes within an RFTone object.

VB

```
nNotes = object.ToneCount ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ToneCount(short *nNotes);
```

Return Value

nNotes The name of the variable for the returned note count. This function will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use RFGetLastError to return the generated error code.

Remarks

To count the number of notes within a tone file saved to an RF device, first set the tone file as the current RFTone object using the GetToneFile Method, then use the ToneCount method.

Example

See the RFTone Samples.

ToneFileCount Method

This member of RFTone is supported on ALL devices.

The ToneFileCount method returns the total number of tone files returned by the last successful call to the ListToneFiles method.

VB

```
nFiles = object.ToneFileCount ()
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ToneFileCount(short *nFiles);
```

Return Value

nFiles The tone file count variable. This function will return a -1 if an error occurs. Use the RFGetLastError method to return the generated error code.

Remarks

The ToneFileCount method returns the file count from the last successful call to the ListToneFiles Method. Use the ListToneFiles method to return the total number of tone files that are currently stored on an RF device.

ToneFileName Method

This member of RFTone is supported on ALL devices.

The ToneFileName method returns the file name of a saved tone file.

VB

```
pszName = object.ToneFileName (nTone)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ToneFileName(short nTone, CString  
*pszName);
```

Return Value

pszName The tone file name variable. If this function returns an empty string an error may have occurred. Use the RFGetLastError to return the generated error code.

Parameters

nTone The zero based index value tone file whose file name is to be returned. Remember, the first tone in the list is indexed as zero. For example, to return the file name of the third tone file you would pass a 2.

Remarks

For a complete listing of all tone files on an RF device simply loop the ToneFileName method for the entire number of files returned by ToneFileCount.

RFTone Samples

Using both Visual Basic and Visual C++ sample code, the following set of applications will demonstrate the implementation and capabilities of the RFTone object and its methods. Both applications will create a multi-note tone file, save the tone file to the RF device, play the tone file, alter the tone file, then delete the tone from the device when the application is finished.

VB Example

```
' RFTone Object Demo Application
'
' Import a sleep function from the kernel32 dll
Declare Sub Sleep Lib "kernel32" (ByVal dwMilliseconds As Long)
' Declare an RFIO object for use throughout the
' demo application.
Public rfConsole As New RFIO
' Declare an RFMenu object for use throughout the
' demo application.
Public rfTon As New RFTONE
' strBuffer is a temp storage buffer
Dim strBuffer As String
' bDone is a loop control variable
Dim bDone As Boolean
' nTmp is a temporary integer
Dim nTmp As Integer
' nTmp2 is a temporary integer
Dim nTmp2 As Integer

Dim nLcv as Integer

Public Sub Main()
' This application demonstrates the use of the various RFTone
' methods. It assumes a display area of 20x8. In practice, one
' should use an RFTerminal object to format output to fit the
' current device. The following lines clear the display and output
' the app title in reverse video.
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 0, " Welcome To The ",
        WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 1, " RFTone Demo! ", WLREVERSE
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL
' Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
    rfConsole.RFPrint 0, 9, "", WLNORMAL
'
' Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
```

```

    If rfConsole.GetEvent() = "" Then
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfConsole.GetEvent() = ""

' An RF application can respond to user input in three ways: not at
' all, through the display, or through the speaker. Each has its
' benefits and drawbacks. By using the RF device's speaker, an
' application can quickly respond to user input with a simple
' acknowledgement. Tones can also be used to denote error conditions,
' status reports, and application progress.
' This application demonstrates the methods for creating, storing,
' using, & deleting tones from an RF device.
' Add some notes to the rfTone object
    For nLcv = 0 To 9
        If rfTone.AddTone(440 + (nLcv * 100), 200) = False Then
            GoTo ExitApp
        End If ' If rfTone.AddTone(440 + (nLcv * 100), 200) = False
    Next nLcv ' For nLcv = 0 To 9

' Store the tone object on the RF device under "ToneDemo"
    If rfTone.StoreTone("ToneDemo") = False Then
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfTone.StoreTone("ToneDemo") = False
' Play the tone. One might create various tones for data
' validation, etc.
    If rfTone.PlayTone("ToneDemo") = False Then
        If rfTone.RFGetLastError() <> WLNOTINITIALIZED Then
            rfTone.DeleteToneFile "ToneDemo"
        End If ' If rfTone.RFGetLastError() <> WLNOTINITIALIZED
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfTone.PlayTone("ToneDemo") = False
' To demonstrate some of the other RFTone methods, we will read
' a tone from the RF device,
    rfTone.ClearToness ' Gives us a fresh object to work with
    If rfTone.GetToneFile("ToneDemo") < 0 Then
        If rfTone.RFGetLastError() <> WLNOTINITIALIZED Then
            rfTone.DeleteToneFile "ToneDemo"
        End If ' If rfTone.RFGetLastError() <> WLNOTINITIALIZED
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfTone.GetToneFile("ToneDemo") < 0
' double the duration of each individual note,
    nTmp = rfTone.ToneCount() ' Store the number of notes
                                ' in a temp variable
    For nLcv = 0 To nTmp - 1
        nTmp2 = rfTone.GetDuration(nLcv) * 2

```

```
        If nTmp2 < 0 Then
            GoTo ExitApp
        End If ' If nTmp2 < 0
        If rfTone.SetDuration(nTmp2, nLcv) = False Then
            GoTo ExitApp
        End If ' If rfTone.SetDuration(nTmp2, nLcv) = False
    Next nLcv

' store the new tone on the RF device over the old,
    If rfTone.StoreTone("ToneDemo") = False Then
        If rfTone.RFGetLastError() <> WLNOTINITIALIZED Then
            rfTone.DeleteToneFile "ToneDemo"
        End If ' If rfTone.RFGetLastError() <> WLNOTINITIALIZED
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfTone.StoreTone("ToneDemo") = False

' and play it.
    If rfTone.PlayTone("ToneDemo") = False Then
        If rfTone.RFGetLastError() <> WLNOTINITIALIZED Then
            rfTone.DeleteToneFile "ToneDemo"
        End If ' If rfTone.RFGetLastError() <> WLNOTINITIALIZED
        GoTo ExitApp
    End If ' If rfTone.PlayTone("ToneDemo") = False

' Anytime an application changes the configuration of an RF device,
' it should return it to its original values during cleanup
    rfTone.DeleteToneFile "ToneDemo"

ExitApp:
End Sub
```

VC++ Example

```

////////////////////////////////////
//      Place RF application's main code here
IRFIO      rfConsole;          // Declare an RFIO interface object
IRFTone    rfTone;            // Declare an RFTone interface object
CString    csBuffer;          // Storage buffer for data strings
Short      nTmp;              // Temporary short value

// Create an RFIO object in the automated server for our use
if (rfConsole.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFIO") == FALSE) ↵
    return FALSE;

// Create an RFTone object in the automated server for our use
if (rfTone.CreateDispatch ("WAVELINKOLE.RFTONE") == FALSE) ↵
    return FALSE;

// This application demonstrates the use of the various RFTone
// methods. It assumes a display area of 20x8. In practice, one
// should use an RFTerminal object to format output to fit the
// current device.
// The following lines clear the display and output the app
// title in reverse video.
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 0, " Welcome To The ", ↵
    WLCLEAR | WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 1, " RFTone Method Demo ", WLREVERSE);
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 3, "Hit a key to proceed", WLNORMAL);
// Hide the cursor for a cleaner display
rfConsole.RFPrint (0, 9, "", WLNORMAL);

// Flush the output buffer and await a keystroke/scan
if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ()).IsEmpty () == TRUE) {
    // Release the RFIO & RFTone objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    rfTone.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if ((rfConsole.GetEvent ()).IsEmpty () == TRUE)

// An RF application can respond to user input in three ways:
// not at all, through the display, or through the speaker. Each
// has its benefits and drawbacks. By using the RF device's
// speaker, an application can quickly respond to user input
// with a simple acknowledgement. Tones can also be used to
// denote error conditions, status reports, and application
// progress.
// This application demonstrates the methods for creating,
// storing, using, & deleting tones from an RF device.
// Add some notes to the rfTone object

```

```
for (int nLcv = 0; nLcv < 10; ++nLcv) {
    if (rfTone.AddTone (440 + (nLcv * 100), 200) == FALSE) {
        // Release the RFIO & RFTone objects
        rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
        rfTone.ReleaseDispatch ();
        return FALSE;
    } // if (rfTone.AddTone (440 + (nLcv * 100), 200) == FALSE)
} // for (int nLcv = 0; nLcv < 10; ++nLcv)

// Store the tone object on the RF device under "ToneDemo"
if (rfTone.StoreTone ("ToneDemo") == FALSE) {
    // Release the RFIO & RFTone objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    rfTone.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if (rfTone.StoreTone ("ToneDemo") == FALSE)

// Play the tone. One might create various tones for data
// validation, etc.
if (rfTone.PlayTone ("ToneDemo") == FALSE) {
    if (rfTone.RFRFGetLastError() != WLNOTINITIALIZED)
        rfTone.DeleteToneFile ("ToneDemo");
    // Release the RFIO & RFTone objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    rfTone.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if (rfTone.PlayTone ("ToneDemo") == FALSE)

// To demonstrate some of the other RFTone methods, we will
// read a tone from the RF device
rfTone.ClearToness (); // Gives us a fresh object to work with
if (rfTone.GetToneFile ("ToneDemo") < 0) {
    if (rfTone.RFRFGetLastError() != WLNOTINITIALIZED)
        rfTone.DeleteToneFile ("ToneDemo");
    // Release the RFIO & RFTone objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    rfTone.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if (rfTone.GetToneFile ("ToneDemo") < 0)

// double the duration of each individual note,
nTmp = rfTone.ToneCount (); // Store the number of notes
```

```

// in a temp variable
for (nLcv = 0; nLcv < nTmp; ++nLcv)
    rfTone.SetDuration (rfTone.GetDuration (nLcv) * 2, nLcv);
// store the new tone on the RF device over the old,
if (rfTone.StoreTone ("ToneDemo") == FALSE) {
    if (rfTone.RFRFGetLastError() != WLNOTINITIALIZED)
        rfTone.DeleteToneFile ("ToneDemo");
    // Release the RFIO & RFTone objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    rfTone.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if (rfTone.StoreTone ("ToneDemo") == FALSE)

// and play it.
if (rfTone.PlayTone ("ToneDemo") == FALSE) {
    if (rfTone.RFRFGetLastError() != WLNOTINITIALIZED)
        rfTone.DeleteToneFile ("ToneDemo");
    // Release the RFIO & RFTone objects
    rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
    rfTone.ReleaseDispatch ();
    return FALSE;
} // if (rfTone.PlayTone ("ToneDemo") == FALSE)

// Anytime an application changes the configuration of an RF
// device, it should return it to its original values during
// cleanup
rfTone.DeleteToneFile ("ToneDemo");

// Release the RFIO & RFTone objects
rfConsole.ReleaseDispatch ();
rfTone.ReleaseDispatch ();
```

The WaveLink Widget Extension

The WaveLink Widget Extension contains the widget functionality for the WaveLink Development Library. The WaveLink Widget Extension contains over 70 objects, properties, and methods that allow you to create standard buttons, checkboxes, popup triggers, selector triggers, repeater buttons, pushbuttons, hotspots, menubars, bitmaps, and other widgets for your wireless applications.

WaveLinkFactory Object

The WaveLinkFactory object is supported on: Palm, CE

The WaveLinkFactory object contains the methods necessary to build all types of widget objects.

Properties

| | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| DefaultCoordinateType | DefaultDisplayFontSize |
| DefaultDisplayBackColor | DefaultDisplayFontType |
| DefaultDisplayFlags | DefaultDisplayForeColor |

Methods

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| CreateBitmap | CreateMenuBar |
| CreateButton | CreatePopupTrigger |
| CreateCheckbox | CreatePushButton |
| CreateField | CreateRepeaterButton |
| CreateHotspot | CreateSelectorTrigger |
| CreateLabel | |

Prog IDs

"WaveLink.WaveLinkFactory"

Remarks

The WaveLinkFactory object automates the process of creating widgets. Use the WaveLinkWidget object to specify widget characteristics not available in the WaveLinkFactory object.

Note: To cause widgets to display on the RF device, you must use the StoreWidgets method. To return input from a widget, use the RFInput or GetEvent method. These two methods automatically return the widget ID. To process input from the widget based on the widget ID, use the LastExtendedType method. To process input from the widget based on its general input type (scanned, keyed, widget input, etc.) use the LastInputType method.

Property Summary

DefaultCoordinateType Property

- Stores and retrieves the default coordinate type of the WaveLinkFactory object.

DefaultDisplayBackColor Property

- Stores and retrieves the default background color of the WaveLinkFactory object.

DefaultDisplayFlags Property

- Stores and retrieves the default label formatting flags of the WaveLinkFactory object.

DefaultDisplayFontSize Property

- Stores and retrieves the size of the default display font of the WaveLinkFactory object.

DefaultDisplayFontType Property

- Stores and retrieves the name of the default display font of the WaveLinkFactory object.

DefaultDisplayForeColor Property

- Stores and retrieves the default foreground color of the WaveLinkFactory object.
-

Method Summary**CreateBitmap Method**

- Creates an image based on a bitmap file.

CreateButton Method

- Creates a standard button that triggers an action when the user clicks it.

CreateCheckbox Method

- Creates a checkbox that stores an on/off state.

CreateField Method

- Creates an input box.

CreateHotspot Method

- Creates an invisible area that triggers a specific action when the user taps it.

CreateLabel Method

- Creates positioned text in a proportionally-spaced font.

CreateMenubar Method

- Creates a menubar containing a set of menus.

CreatePopupTrigger Method

- Creates a popup trigger that displays a pop-up list when the user taps it.

CreatePushButton Method

- Creates a set of buttons that store an on/off state.

CreateRepeaterButton Method

- Creates a button that implies that something will be scrolled or incremented when the user clicks it.

CreateSelectorTrigger Method

- Creates a button that implies that a dialog box will open when the user clicks it.

DefaultCoordinateType Property

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: Palm, CE

The DefaultCoordinateType property stores and retrieves the default coordinate type of the current WaveLinkFactory object.

VB

```
CoordType = object.DefaultCoordinateType  
object.DefaultCoordinateType = CoordType
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->  
get_DefaultCoordinateType(CoordinateTypes *CoordType) ;  
HRESULT hr = object->  
put_DefaultCoordinateType(CoordinateTypes CoordType) ;
```

Return Values

CoordType The variable that retrieves the default coordinate type (see Remarks)

Parameters

CoordType The variable that specifies the default coordinate type (see Remarks)

Remarks

The possible values are:

| | |
|--------------|---|
| BYCELL | Position the widget using cell coordinates (rows and columns) |
| BYPIXEL | Position the widget using pixel coordinates |
| BYPERCENTAGE | Position the widget using percentage coordinates |

The DefaultCoordinateType property determines how the application interprets the values entered for the position, width, and height of the widget. The default value is BYCELL.

Example

See the CreateBitmap method

DefaultDisplayBackColor Property

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: CE

The DefaultDisplayBackColor property stores and retrieves the default background color of the current WaveLinkFactory object.

VB

```
DsplBackColor = object.DefaultDisplayBackColor  
object.DefaultDisplayBackColor = DsplBackColor
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_DefaultDisplayBackColor(long  
*DsplBackColor);  
  
HRESULT hr = object->put_DefaultDisplayBackColor(long  
DsplBackColor);
```

Return Values

BackColor The variable that retrieves the default background color

Parameters

BackColor The variable that stores the default background color. Pass a value of -1 to use the default system background color.

Remarks

The background color must be specified in six-byte RGB format (example, FFFFFFFF).

DefaultDisplayFlags Property

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: Palm, CE

The DefaultDisplayFlags property stores and retrieves the default label formatting flags of the current WaveLinkFactory object.

VB

```
DsplFlags = object.DefaultDisplayFlags  
object.DefaultDisplayFlags = DsplFlags
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_DefaultDisplayFlags(long  
*DsplFlags);  
  
HRESULT hr = object->put_DefaultDisplayFlags(long  
DsplFlags);
```

Return Values

DsplFlags The variable that retrieves the default label formatting flag (see Remarks)

Parameters

DsplFlags The variable that specifies the default label formatting flag (see Remarks)

Remarks

Valid settings for the label formatting flag include:

| | |
|------------|-------------------------------|
| CENTERJUST | - Center-justified label text |
| LEFTJUST | - Left-justified label text |
| RIGHTJUST | - Right-justified label text |

DefaultDisplayFontSize Property

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: CE

The DefaultDisplayFontSize property stores and retrieves the default font size of the current WaveLinkFactory object.

VB

```
DsplFontSize = object.DefaultDisplayFontSize  
object.DefaultDisplayFontSize = DsplFontSize
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_DefaultDisplayFontSize(short  
*DsplFontSize);  
  
HRESULT hr = object->put_DefaultDisplayFontSize(short  
DsplFontSize);
```

Return Values

DsplFontSize The variable that retrieves the default font size

Parameters

DsplFontSize The variable that specifies the default font size. Pass a value of -1 to use the default system font size.

DefaultDisplayFontType Property

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: CE

The DefaultDisplayFontType property stores and retrieves the default font of the current WaveLinkFactory object.

VB

```
DsplFontName = object.DefaultDisplayFontType  
object.DefaultDisplayFontType = DsplFontName
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_DefaultDisplayFontType (BSTR  
*DsplFontName);  
  
HRESULT hr = object->put_DefaultDisplayFontType (BSTR  
DsplFontName);
```

Return Values

DsplFontName The variable that retrieves the default font

Parameters

DsplFontName The variable that specifies the default font. Pass a value of null to use the default system font.

DefaultDisplayForeColor Property

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: CE

The DefaultDisplayForeColor property stores and retrieves the default foreground color of the current WaveLinkFactory object.

VB

```
DsplForeColor = object.DefaultDisplayForeColor  
object.DefaultDisplayForeColor = DsplForeColor
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_DefaultDisplayForeColor(long *  
DsplForeColor);  
  
HRESULT hr = object->put_DefaultDisplayForeColor(long  
DsplForeColor);
```

Return Values

DsplForeColor The variable that retrieves the default foreground color

Parameters

DsplForeColor The variable that specifies the default foreground color. Pass a value of -1 to use default system foreground color.

Remarks

The color must be specified in six-byte RGB format (example, FFFFFFFF).

CreateBitmap Method

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: Palm, CE

The CreateBitmap method creates an image based on a bitmap file.

VB

```
object.CreateBitmap XCoord, YCoord, Width, Height,  
BitmapFile, MyColl
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->CreateBitmap(short XCoord, short  
YCoord, short Width, short Height, BSTR BitmapFile,  
WaveLinkWidgetCollection MyColl);
```

Parameters

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| <i>XCoord</i> | The starting left coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>YCoord</i> | The starting top coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>Width</i> | The horizontal extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the width automatically. |
| <i>Height</i> | The vertical extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the height automatically. |
| <i>BitmapFile</i> | The file name of the bitmapped image. The file name must include the full path. |
| <i>MyColl</i> | The name of the collection that will contain the widget |

Remarks

The DefaultCoordinateType property determines how the application interprets the values entered for the position, width, and height of the widget.

You can set the size of the widget to AUTOSIZE by setting the width and height to zero (0).

The CreateBitmap method automatically stores the path for the bitmap image in the SpecialString property.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim fileIface As New RFFILE
Dim ioIface As New RFIO
Dim myCollection As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Dim myFactory As New WaveLinkFactory
.
.
.
' The following code illustrates an easy way to transfer the
' image file
fileIface.RFTransferFile "C:\temp\logo.bmp", "logo.bmp", True

' you may clear the screen
ioIface.RFPrint 0, 35, "", WLCLEAR

myFactory.DefaultCoordinateType = BYPIXEL
myFactory.CreateBitmap 20, 20, 35, 25, "logo.bmp", myCollection

myCollection.StoreWidgets
```

CreateButton Method

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: Palm, CE

The CreateButton method creates a standard labeled button that triggers a specific action when the user "clicks" it.

VB

```
object.CreateButton XCoord, YCoord, Width, Height,  
LabelText, MyColl
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->CreateButton(short XCoord, short  
YCoord, short Width, short Height, BSTR LabelText,  
WaveLinkWidgetCollection MyColl);
```

Parameters

| | |
|------------------|--|
| <i>XCoord</i> | The starting left coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>YCoord</i> | The starting top coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>Width</i> | The horizontal extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the width automatically. |
| <i>Height</i> | The vertical extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the height automatically. |
| <i>LabelText</i> | The display text of the widget |
| <i>MyColl</i> | The name of the collection that will contain the widget |

Remarks

The default value returned by a button widget through an RFIInput or GetEvent call will be the display text.

The DefaultCoordinateType property determines how the application interprets the values entered for the position, width, and height of the widget.

You can set the size of the widget to AUTOSIZE by setting the width and height to zero (0). This setting sizes the button widget according to the size of the text that it contains.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlfactory As New WaveLinkFactory
Dim wlwidgcoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Dim wlio As New RFIO
Dim wlterm As New RFTerminal
Dim myWidget As WaveLinkWidget
.
.
.
' In this example, give the widget some context
wlio.RFPrint 0, 0, "WaveLink Corporation", WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
wlio.RFPrint 0, 1, "  Auto Detailing  ", WLNORMAL
' create the widget
Set myWidget = wlfactory.CreateButton(4, _
    (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 2), _
    0, 0, "  OK  ", wlwidgcoll)

wlwidgcoll.StoreWidgets
```

CreateCheckbox Method

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: Palm, CE

The CreateCheckbox method creates a widget that stores an on/off state. The on/off state switches when the user taps it.

VB

```
object.CreateCheckbox XCoord, YCoord, Width, Height,  
LabelText, InitialState, MyColl
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->CreateCheckbox(short XCoord, short  
YCoord, short Width, short Height, BSTR LabelText,  
CheckboxState InitialState, WaveLinkWidgetCollection  
MyColl);
```

Parameters

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| <i>XCoord</i> | The starting left coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>YCoord</i> | The starting top coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>Width</i> | The horizontal extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the width automatically. |
| <i>Height</i> | The vertical extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the height automatically. |
| <i>LabelText</i> | The display text of the widget |
| <i>InitialState</i> | The initial state of the checkbox (CHECKED, UNCHECKED, UNDETERMINED) |
| <i>MyColl</i> | The name of the collection that will contain the widget |

Remarks

The default value returned by a checkbox widget through an RInput or GetEvent call will be the checkbox state. The possible values for the checkbox state are:

| | |
|---------------|--|
| 0 - UNCHECKED | This constant represents an unchecked checkbox state |
| 1 - CHECKED | This constant represents a checked checkbox state |

2 - UNDETERMINED This constant represents an undetermined checkbox state

The `DefaultCoordinateType` property determines how the application interprets the values entered for the position, width, and height of the widget.

You can set the size of the widget to `AUTOSIZE` by setting the width and height to zero (0). It is recommended that you use the `AUTOSIZE` setting for the height and width of the checkbox. Using a value other than `AUTOSIZE` will not affect the size of the widget, only the extent of the clickable area surrounding it.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlio As New RFIO
Dim wlfactory As New WaveLinkFactory
Dim wlcheckboxcoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Dim PassCarCheckBox As WaveLinkWidget
.
.
.
' In this example, give the widget a context
wlio.RFPrint 0, 0, "WaveLink Corporation", WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
wlio.RFPrint 0, 1, "  Auto Detailing  ", WLNORMAL
wlio.RFPrint 0, 3, "  Select Vehicle  ", _
    WLNORMAL + WFLUSHOUTPUT
' Create the widget
Set PassCarCheckBox = wlfactory.CreateCheckbox(0, 5, 0, 0, _
    "Passenger Auto", UNCHECKED, _
    wlcheckboxcoll)

wlcheckboxcoll.StoreWidgets
```

CreateField Method

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: Palm, CE

The CreateField method creates an input box.

VB

```
object.CreateField XCoord, YCoord, Width, Height, FieldText,  
MyColl
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->CreateField(short XCoord, short YCoord,  
short Width, short Height, BSTR FieldText,  
WaveLinkWidgetCollection MyColl);
```

Parameters

| | |
|------------------|--|
| <i>XCoord</i> | The starting left coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>YCoord</i> | The starting top coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>Width</i> | The horizontal extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the width automatically. |
| <i>Height</i> | The vertical extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the height automatically. |
| <i>FieldText</i> | The default text contained in the field |
| <i>MyColl</i> | The name of the collection that will contain the widget |

Remarks

The DefaultCoordinateType property determines how the application interprets the values entered for the position, width, and height of the widget.

You can set the size of the widget to AUTOSIZE by setting the width and height to zero (0).

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim ioIface As New RFIO
Dim myCollection As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Dim myFactory As New WaveLinkFactory
Dim myWidget As WaveLinkWidget
.
.
.
' Create and title a field to get the user's name
ioIface.RFPrint 3, 2, "Enter your Name:", WLCLEAR
Set myWidget = myFactory.CreateField(3, 3, 12, _
    1, "your name", myCollection)

mycollection.StoreWidgets
```


CreateHotspot Method

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: Palm, CE

The CreateHotspot method creates an invisible area that triggers a specific action when the user taps it.

VB

```
object.CreateHotspot XCoord, YCoord, Width, Height, MyColl
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->CreateHotspot(short XCoord, short  
YCoord, short Width, short Height, WaveLinkWidgetCollection  
MyColl);
```

Parameters

| | |
|---------------|--|
| <i>XCoord</i> | The starting left coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>YCoord</i> | The starting top coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>Width</i> | The horizontal extent of the widget. This value must be greater than zero (0). |
| <i>Height</i> | The vertical extent of the widget. This value must be greater than zero (0). |
| <i>MyColl</i> | The name of the collection that will contain the widget |

Remarks

The DefaultCoordinateType property determines how the application interprets the values entered for the position, width, and height of the widget.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim ioIface As New RFIO
Dim myCollection As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Dim myFactory As New WaveLinkFactory
Dim my Hotspot As WaveLinkWidget
.
.
.
' In this example, clear the screen and hide the cursor
ioIface.RFPrint 0, 25, "", WLCLEAR
myFactory.DefaultCoordinateType = BYPIXEL
' Give some context for the hotspot
myFactory.CreateBitmap 20, 20, 35, 25, _
    "logo.bmp", myCollection
' Create the widget
Set myHotspot = myFactory.CreateHotspot 20, 20, 35, 25, _
    myCollection

myCollection.StoreWidgets
```

CreateLabel Method

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: Palm, CE

The CreateLabel method creates positioned text that is in a proportionally spaced font and has the same "lifetime" as the other widgets.

VB

```
object.CreateLabel XCoord, YCoord, Width, Height, LabelText,  
MyColl
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->CreateLabel(short XCoord, short YCoord,  
short Width, short Height, BSTR LabelText,  
WaveLinkWidgetCollection MyColl);
```

Parameters

| | |
|------------------|--|
| <i>XCoord</i> | The starting left coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>YCoord</i> | The starting top coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>Width</i> | The horizontal extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the width automatically. |
| <i>Height</i> | The vertical extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the height automatically. |
| <i>LabelText</i> | The display text of the widget |
| <i>MyColl</i> | The name of the collection that will contain the widget |

Remarks

The DefaultCoordinateType property determines how the application interprets the values entered for the position, width, and height of the widget.

You can set the size of the widget to AUTOSIZE by setting the width and height to zero (0). It is recommended that you use the AUTOSIZE setting for the height and width of the label. If you set these values too small, the display text will be cropped.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim myCollection As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Dim myFactory As New WaveLinkFactory
.
.
.
    myFactory.CreateLabel 10, 10, 0, 0, _
        "Click to Enter", myCollection

myCollection.StoreWidgets
```

CreateMenubar Method

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: Palm, CE

The CreateMenubar method creates a menubar containing a set of menus. Each menu is associated with a pop-up list that activates when the user taps it.

VB

```
object.CreateMenubar WaveLinkMenubarInfo MenuBarInfo,  
WaveLinkWidgetCollection MyColl
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->CreateMenubar(WaveLinkMenubarInfo  
MenuBarInfo, WaveLinkWidgetCollection MyColl);
```

Parameters

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| <i>MenuBarInfo</i> | The name of the WaveLinkMenubarInfo object to associate with the widget |
| <i>MyColl</i> | The name of the collection that will contain the widget |

Remarks

The menubar displays menu names based on stored RFMenu configurations. The menu configurations used by the menubar must be stored on the device before the menubar can access them. The menubar widget will return the menu index of the user-selected option.

Use the WaveLinkMenubarInfo object to create a list of menus for the menubar widget. When creating the widget object, the CreateMenubar method automatically calls the SetSpecialInfo method which assigns the formatted list of menus to the SpecialString property. If you want to modify the list of menus for the current menubar widget, use the SpecialString property.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim myMenInfo As New WaveLinkMenubarInfo
Dim mnuIFace As New RFMenu
Dim myCollection As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Dim myFactory As New WaveLinkFactory
Dim myWidget As WaveLinkWidget
.
.
.
    'Create the menus that will appear in the main menu bar
    mnuIFace.ResetMenu
    mnuIFace.AddTitleLine "Widget Demo's"
    mnuIFace.AddOption "Buttons"
    mnuIFace.AddOption "Pen Capture"
    mnuIFace.StoreMenu "MenOne"

    mnuIFace.ResetMenu
    mnuIFace.AddTitleLine "Exit"
    mnuIFace.AddOption "Quit"
    mnuIFace.StoreMenu "MenTwo"

    'Insert the two menus into the WaveLinkMenuBarInfo object,
    'using a -1 as the index automatically
    'tacks the menu to the end of the list
    myMenInfo.Insert -1, "MenOne"
    myMenInfo.Insert -1, "MenTwo"
.
.
.
    'Create the menubar
    Set myWidget = myFactory.CreateMenubar myMenInfo, myCollection

    myCollection.StoreWidgets
```

CreatePopupTrigger Method

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: Palm, CE

The CreatePopupTrigger method creates a popup trigger that displays a pop-up list when the user taps it. The currently selected item appears to the right of the trigger.

VB

```
object.CreatePopupTrigger XCoord, YCoord, Width, Height,  
MenuName, InitialOption, MyColl
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->CreatePopupTrigger(short XCoord, short  
YCoord, short Width, short Height, BSTR MenuName, short  
InitialOption, WaveLinkWidgetCollection MyColl);
```

Parameters

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| <i>XCoord</i> | The starting left coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>YCoord</i> | The starting top coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>Width</i> | The horizontal extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the width automatically. |
| <i>Height</i> | The vertical extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the height automatically. |
| <i>MenuName</i> | The name of the RFMenu configuration associated with the widget |
| <i>InitialOption</i> | The initial menu-index value of the widget (for example, passing a 1 will indicate the first menu entry in the RFMenu configuration) |
| <i>MyColl</i> | The name of the collection that will contain the widget |

Remarks

The popup trigger populates its menu options with a stored RFMenu configuration. The menu must be stored on the device before the popup trigger can access it. The widget will return the menu index of the user-selected option.

The CreatePopupTrigger method automatically stores the menu name associated with the current widget in the SpecialString property of the WaveLinkWidget object.

The `DefaultCoordinateType` property determines how the application interprets the values entered for the position, width, and height of the widget. You can set the size of the widget to `AUTOSIZE` by setting the width and height to zero (0). It is recommended that you use the `AUTOSIZE` setting for the height and width of the popup trigger. Using a value other than `AUTOSIZE` will not affect the size of the widget, only the extent of the clickable area surrounding it.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlfactory As New WaveLinkFactory
Dim wlmaincoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Dim WelcomeMenu As WaveLinkWidget
Dim wlmenu As New RFMenu
.
.
.
    wlmenu.ResetMenu
    wlmenu.SetMenuWidth 18
    wlmenu.AddOption "Basic Car Wash"
    wlmenu.AddOption "Basic Wash/Wax"
    wlmenu.AddOption "Carnuba Wax"
    wlmenu.AddOption "Interior Clean"
    wlmenu.AddOption "Full Detail"
    wlmenu.AddOption "Special Detail"
    wlmenu.AddOption "Device Version"
    wlmenu.AddOption "Exit"
    wlmenu.StoreMenu "MainMenu"
.
.
.
Set WelcomeMenu = wlfactory.CreatePopupTrigger(3, 5, 0, 0, _
    "MainMenu", 1, wlmaincoll)

wlmaincoll.StoreWidgets
```


CreatePushButton Method

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: Palm, CE

The CreatePushButton method creates a set of buttons that store an on/off state. When the user selects a button, the selected button stores the "on" state, and all other buttons store the "off" state. Only one button can store the "on" state at any time.

VB

```
object.CreatePushButton XCoord, YCoord, Width, Height,  
MenuName, InitialOption, MyColl
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->CreatePushButton(short XCoord, short  
YCoord, short Width, short Height, BSTR MenuName, short  
InitialOption, WaveLinkWidgetCollection MyColl);
```

Parameters

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| <i>XCoord</i> | The starting left coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>YCoord</i> | The starting top coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>Width</i> | The horizontal extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the width automatically. |
| <i>Height</i> | The vertical extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the height automatically. |
| <i>MenuName</i> | The name of the RFMenu configuration associated with the widget. |
| <i>InitialFlag</i> | The initial state of the widget (see Remarks). |
| <i>MyColl</i> | The name of the collection that will contain the widget |

Remarks

The push button widget populates its menu options with a stored RFMenu configuration. The menu must be stored on the device before the push button can access it. The widget will return the menu index of the user-selected option.

The CreatePushButton method automatically stores the menu name associated with the current widget in the SpecialString property of the WaveLinkWidget object.

The possible values for the *InitialFlag* parameter are:

| | |
|--------------|---|
| INITSTANDARD | Initial state of the widget is standard (shown and enabled) |
| INITHIDDEN | Initial state of the widget is hidden |
| INITDISABLED | Initial state of the widget is disabled |

A disabled widget will appear on the RF screen, but it will not return when you click on it. The appearance of a disabled widget is platform dependent. Typically, a disabled widget will either be grayed out or a crosshatch pattern will fill its display text.

You can set other properties specific to the push button widget using the DisplayFlags property of the WaveLinkWidget object.

The DefaultCoordinateType property determines how the application interprets the values entered for the position, width, and height of the widget. You can set the size of the widget to AUTOSIZE by setting the width and height to zero (0). It is recommended that you use the AUTOSIZE setting for the height and width of the push button. Changing this value from its default will not affect the size of the widget, only the extent of the clickable area surrounding it.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlfactory As New WaveLinkFactory
Dim wlmaincoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Dim wlio As New RFIO
Dim WelcomeMenu As WaveLinkWidget
Dim wlmenu As New RFMenu
.
.
.
    wlmenu.ResetMenu
    wlmenu.SetMenuWidth 18
    wlmenu.AddOption "1"
    wlmenu.AddOption "2"
    wlmenu.AddOption "3"
    wlmenu.StoreMenu "DegofDif"

' In this example, show some context for the widget
wlio.RFPrint 0, 2, "Degree of ", WLNORMAL
wlio.RFPrint 0, 3, "Difficulty: ", WLNORMAL
' Create the widget
Set WelcomeMenu = wlfactory.CreatePushButton(3, 5, 0, 0, _
    "DegofDif", 1, wlmaincoll)

WelcomeMenu.DisplayFlags = PBFIXED
wlmaincoll.StoreWidgets
```

CreateRepeaterButton Method

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: Palm, CE

The CreateRepeaterButton method creates a button that implies that something will be scrolled or incremented. The four available buttons are: left arrow, right arrow, up arrow, and down arrow.

VB

```
object.CreateRepeaterButton XCoord, YCoord, Width, Height,  
Type, MyColl
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->CreateRepeaterButton(short XCoord,  
short YCoord, short Width, short Height, RepeaterType Type,  
WaveLinkWidgetCollection MyColl);
```

Parameters

| | |
|---------------|--|
| <i>XCoord</i> | The starting left coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>YCoord</i> | The starting top coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>Width</i> | The horizontal extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the width automatically. |
| <i>Height</i> | The vertical extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the height automatically. |
| <i>Type</i> | The type of repeater button(LEFTARROW, RIGHTARROW, UPARROW, DOWNARROW) |
| <i>MyColl</i> | The name of the collection that will contain the widget |

Remarks

The possible repeater button types are:

```
LEFTARROW  
RIGHTARROW  
UPARROW  
DOWNARROW
```

The DefaultCoordinateType property determines how the application interprets the values entered for the position, width, and height of the widget.

You can set the size of the widget to AUTOSIZE by setting the width and height to zero (0). It is recommended that you use the AUTOSIZE setting for

the height and width of the repeater button. Changing this value from its default will not affect the size of the widget, only the extent of the clickable area surrounding it.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim myFactory As New WaveLinkFactory
Dim myCollection As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Dim myLeftWidget As WaveLinkWidget
Dim myRightWidget As WaveLinkWidget
.
.
.
Set myLeftWidget = myFactory.CreateRepeaterButton(1, 7, 0, _
    0, LEFTARROW, myCollection)
Set myRightWidget = myFactory.CreateRepeaterButton(19, 7, 0, _
    0, RIGHTARROW, myCollection)

myCollection.StoreWidgets
```

CreateSelectorTrigger Method

This member of WaveLinkFactory is supported on: Palm, CE

The CreateSelectorTrigger method creates a button that implies that a new screen will appear when the user "clicks" it.

VB

```
object.CreateSelectorTrigger XCoord, YCoord, Width, Height,
LabelText, MyColl
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->CreateSelectorTrigger(short XCoord,
short YCoord, short Width, short Height, BSTR LabelText,
WaveLinkWidgetCollection MyColl);
```

Parameters

| | |
|------------------|--|
| <i>XCoord</i> | The starting left coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>YCoord</i> | The starting top coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>Width</i> | The horizontal extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the width automatically. |
| <i>Height</i> | The vertical extent of the widget. Pass a value of 0 to set the height automatically. |
| <i>LabelText</i> | The display text of the widget |
| <i>MyColl</i> | The name of the collection that will contain the widget |

Remarks

The DefaultCoordinateType property determines how the application interprets the values entered for the position, width, and height of the widget.

You can set the size of the widget to AUTOSIZE by setting the width and height to zero (0). This setting sizes the selector trigger widget according to the size of the text that it contains.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlio As New RFIO
Dim wlfactory As New WaveLinkFactory
Dim wlwidgcoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Dim wlterm As New RFTerminal
Dim ConfigWidget As WaveLinkWidget
.
.
.
wlio.RFPrint 0, 0, "WaveLink Corporation", WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
wlio.RFPrint 0, 1, "    Test Demo    ", WLNORMAL
Set ConfigWidget = wlfactory.CreateSelectorTrigger(4, _
    (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 4), _
    0, 0, " Configure ", wlwidgcoll)

wlwidgcoll.StoreWidgets
```

WaveLinkFactory Samples

Using both Visual Basic sample code, the following set of applications will demonstrate the use of the WaveLinkFactory object and its methods.

Visual Basic Sample:

```
Attribute VB_Name = "Module1"
Option Explicit

' Import a sleep function from the kernel32 dll

Declare Sub Sleep Lib "kernel32" (ByVal dwMilliseconds As Long)

Public wlio As New RFIO
Public wllerror As New RFERROR
Public wlmenu As New RFMENU
Public wlbar As New RFBARCODE
Public wlterm As New RFTERMINAL
Public wlfile As New RFFILE

Public wlwidgcoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Public wlvervidgcoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Public wlmaincoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Public wlcheckboxcoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Public wlyesnocoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Public wlfactory As New WaveLinkFactory
Public StartWidget As WaveLinkWidget
Public InfoWidget As WaveLinkWidget
Public DoneWidget As WaveLinkWidget
Public DoneVerWidget As WaveLinkWidget
Public DoneOptButtonWidget As WaveLinkWidget
Public WelcomeMenu As WaveLinkWidget
Public PassCarCheckBox As WaveLinkWidget
Public SUVCheckBox As WaveLinkWidget
Public TruckCheckBox As WaveLinkWidget
Public BoatCheckBox As WaveLinkWidget
Public GVBackButton As WaveLinkWidget
Public GVDoneButton As WaveLinkWidget
Public GVHelpButton As WaveLinkWidget
Public VDYesButton As WaveLinkWidget
Public VDNoButton As WaveLinkWidget

Public wlscribble As New WaveLinkScribblePad

' Global Variables
```



```
Dim bDone As Boolean
Dim bStatus As Boolean
Dim bFirstVersion As Boolean
Dim bExitGetVehicleType As Boolean

Dim nError As Integer
Dim nRslt As Integer
Dim nRFTerminalType As Integer
Dim pszWorkType As String
Dim pszModelType As String

Const WLWIDGETTYPE = 8
Const WLPOPUPTRIGGERTYPE = 7
Const WLMENUBARTYPE = 6
Const PDT1740 = 11
Const PDT2740 = 27
Const WIDGETDEVICE = 1111

Public Sub Main()

    Initialize
    Do Until bDone
        Process
    Loop
    Finish

End Sub

Public Sub Initialize()

    bDone = False
    ' Saves current Barcode Configuration
    bStatus = wlbar.PushBarcode("Defltbar")
    wlbar.ClearBarcodes
    wlbar.StoreBarcode "BarCode", BCENABLED

    nRFTerminalType = wlterm.RawTerminalType
    Select Case nRFTerminalType
        Case PDT1740
            nRFTerminalType = WIDGETDEVICE
        Case PDT2740
            nRFTerminalType = WIDGETDEVICE
    End Select
```

```

If Welcome() Then
    wlio.SetFillChar "_"
    If bDone = False Then
        wmenu.ResetMenu
        wmenu.SetMenuWidth 18
        wmenu.AddOption "Basic Car Wash"
        wmenu.AddOption "Basic Wash/Wax"
        wmenu.AddOption "Carnuba Wax"
        wmenu.AddOption "Interior Clean"
        wmenu.AddOption "Full Detail"
        wmenu.AddOption "Special Detail"
        wmenu.AddOption "Device Version"
        wmenu.AddOption "Exit"
        wmenu.StoreMenu "MainMenu"
        Select Case nRFTerminalType
            Case WIDGETDEVICE
                wmenu.SetStartColumn 2
                wmenu.SetStartRow 4
            Case Else
                wmenu.SetStartColumn 1
                wmenu.SetStartRow 3
                wmenu.SetMenuHeight 12
                wmenu.AddTitleLine "Select Option"
                wmenu.AddTitleLine " "
        End Select
        wmenu.StoreMenu "MainMenu"
    End If

    bFirstVersion = True

End If

End Sub

Public Function Welcome() As Boolean
    Dim pszWelcomeIn As String
    Dim pszWelcomeInDefault As String
    Dim nLastInputType As Integer
    pszWelcomeIn = ""
    pszWelcomeInDefault = ""
    Welcome = True
    wlio.SetFillChar ""
    wlio.RFPrint 0, 0, "WaveLink Corporation", WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
    wlio.RFPrint 0, 1, "  Auto Detailing  ", WLNORMAL
    Select Case nRFTerminalType
        Case WIDGETDEVICE

```

```

' Widget Buttons for Welcome Screen (Start,Done)
Set StartWidget = wlfactory.CreateButton(4, _
    (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 2), _
    0, 0, " Start ", wlwidgcoll)
Set DoneWidget = wlfactory.CreateButton(11, _
    (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 2), _
    0, 0, " Done ", wlwidgcoll)
    wlwidgcoll.StoreWidgets
Case Else
    wlio.RFPrint 4, 3, "CtlX to Exit", WLNORMAL
    wlio.RFPrint 0, (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 1), _
        "    Press any Key    ", WLREVERSE
End Select

pszWelcomeIn = wlio.RFInput(pszWelcomeInDefault, 1, 1, _
    33, "BarCode", WLCAPSLOCK, WLNO_RETURN_BKSP)
nError = wlio.RFGetLastError
If nError <> WLNOERROR Then
    bDone = True
    Welcome = False
Else
    nLastInputType = wlio.LastInputType
    Select Case nLastInputType
        Case WLCOMMANDTYPE
            If pszWelcomeIn = Chr$(24) Then
                bDone = True
                Welcome = False
            End If
        Case WLKEYTYPE

        Case WLSCANTYPE

        Case WLWIDGETTYPE
            If wlio.LastExtendedType() = DoneWidget.WidgetID Then
                bDone = True
                Welcome = False
            End If
    End Select
End If
End Function

Public Sub Process()

    Dim bMenuSelectDone As Boolean

```

```

bMenuSelectDone = False
Do Until bMenuSelectDone = True

    bMenuSelectDone = True
    wlio.RFPprint 0, 0, "WaveLink Corporation", WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
    wlio.RFPprint 0, 1, "  Auto Detailing  ", _
        WLNORMAL + WFLUSHOUTPUT
    Select Case nRFterminalType
        Case WIDGETDEVICE
            wlwidgcoll.ShowWidgets False 'Turn off Welcome Widget
            GetOption
        Case Else
            nRslt = wlmenu.DoMenu("MainMenu")
    End Select

    Select Case nRslt
        Case -2 ' an error has occurred
            bStatus = wLError.ClearError()
            bStatus = wLError.SetErrorLine("Menu Not Found", 0)
            bStatus = wLError.Display(0)
            bDone = True
        Case -1 ' Clr or Ctrl X user exit
            bDone = True
        Case Else ' valid menu selection
            Select Case nRslt
                Case 1
                    pszWorkType = "Basic Car Wash"
                Case 2
                    pszWorkType = "Basic Wash/Wax"
                Case 3
                    pszWorkType = "Carnuba Wax  "
                Case 4
                    pszWorkType = "Interior Clean"
                Case 5
                    pszWorkType = "Full Detail  "
                Case 6
                    pszWorkType = "Special Detail"
                Case 7 ' RF Device Information
                    Version
                    bMenuSelectDone = False
                Case 8 ' Exit the Application
                    bDone = True
                Case Else ' should not get here
                    bStatus = wLError.ClearError()
                    bStatus = wLError.SetErrorLine("Invalid Option", 0)
                    bStatus = wLError.Display(0)
            End Select
        End Select
    End Select
End Do

```

```
        End Select
    End Select
Loop
If bDone <> True Then
    GetVehicleType
End If
End Sub

Public Sub Finish()

' Delete Barcode Configurations from Device
bStatus = wlfile.RFDeleteFile("BarCode.bar")
' Restore Default Barcode Configuration and Delete from Device
bStatus = wlbar.PullBarcode("Defltbar.bar")
End Sub

Public Sub GetOption()

Dim pszOptionIn As String
Dim pszOptionInDefault As String
Dim nLastInputType As Integer
pszOptionInDefault = ""
Set WelcomeMenu = wlfactory.CreatePopupTrigger(3, 5, 0, 0, _
        "mainmenu", 1, wlmaincoll)
Set DoneOptButtonWidget = wlfactory.CreateButton(8, _
        (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 2), 0, _
        0, " Done ", wlmaincoll)

wlmaincoll.StoreWidgets

wlio.RFPrint 0, 3, "Select Option: ", WLNORMAL + WLFLUSHOUTPUT
wlmaincoll.ShowWidgets True
wlvervidgcoll.ShowWidgets True ' Done Button
pszOptionIn = wlio.RFInput(pszOptionInDefault, 1, 1, 33, _
        "BarCode", WLCAPSLOCK, WLNO_RETURN_BKSP)
If nError <> WLNOERROR Then
    bDone = True
Else
    nLastInputType = wlio.LastInputType
    Select Case nLastInputType
        Case WLCOMMANDTYPE
            Select Case pszOptionIn
                Case Chr$(27) ' CLR Key
                    nRslt = -1
                Case Chr$(24) ' CTRL X Key
```

```

        nRslt = -1
    Case Else
    End Select
Case WLPOPOPTRIGGERTYPE
    nRslt = Val(pszOptionIn)
Case WLWIDGETTYPE
    If wlio.LastExtendedType() = DoneOptButtonWidget.WidgetID _
    Then
        nRslt = 8
    End If
    Case Else
    End Select
End If

    wmaincoll.ShowWidgets False
End Sub

Public Sub GetVehicleType()

    Dim VTColumn As Integer
    Dim VTRow As Integer
    Dim nLastInputType As Integer
    Dim pszVehicleTypeIn As String
    Dim pszVehicleTypeDefault As String
    bExitGetVehicleType = False
    pszVehicleTypeIn = ""
    pszVehicleTypeDefault = ""
    wlio.RFPrint 0, 0, "WaveLink Corporation", WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
    wlio.RFPrint 0, 1, "    Auto Detailing    ", WLNORMAL
    wlio.RFPrint 0, 3, "    Select Vehicle    ", _
        WLNORMAL + WFLUSHOUTPUT
    Do While pszVehicleTypeIn = ""

    Select Case nRFTerminalType
    Case WIDGETDEVICE
        VTColumn = 0    'Hide Cursor
        VTRow = 33    'Hide Cursor
        Set PassCarCheckBox = wlfactory.CreateCheckbox(0, 5, 0, 0, _
            "Passenger Auto", Unchecked, _
            wlcheckboxcoll)
        Set SUVCheckBox = wlfactory.CreateCheckbox(0, 6, 0, 0, _
            "Sport Utility ", Unchecked, _
            wlcheckboxcoll)
        Set TruckCheckBox = wlfactory.CreateCheckbox(0, 7, 0, 0, _
            "Pickup Truck ", Unchecked, _
            wlcheckboxcoll)
    
```

```

Set BoatCheckBox = wlfactory.CreateCheckbox(0, 8, 0, 0, _
    "Pleasure Boat ", Unchecked, _
    wlcheckboxcoll)
Set GVBackButton = wlfactory.CreateButton(2, _
    (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 2), 0, 0, _
    "Previous", wlcheckboxcoll)
Set GVDoneButton = wlfactory.CreateButton(8, _
    (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 2), 0, 0, _
    " Done ", wlcheckboxcoll)
Set GVHelpButton = wlfactory.CreateButton(14, _
    (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 2), 0, 0, _
    " Help ", wlcheckboxcoll)

wlcheckboxcoll.StoreWidgets
Case Else
wlio.RFPrint 0, 5, "1. Passenger Auto ", WLNORMAL
wlio.RFPrint 0, 6, "2. Sport Utility ", WLNORMAL
wlio.RFPrint 0, 7, "3. Pickup Truck ", WLNORMAL
wlio.RFPrint 0, 8, "4. Pleasure Boat ", WLNORMAL
wlio.RFPrint 0, 9, "5. Previous Screen ", WLNORMAL
wlio.RFPrint 0, 10, "6. Exit Application ", WLNORMAL
wlio.RFPrint 0, 12, "Enter Choice ", WLNORMAL
wlio.RFPrint 0, (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 1), _
    "CtrlX-Exit | F1-Help ", WLREVERSE
VTColumn = 13 'Show Cursor
VTRow = 12 'Show Cursor
End Select
pszVehicleTypeIn = wlio.RFInput(pszVehicleTypeDefault, 1, _
    VTColumn, VTRow, "BarCode", WLCAPSLOCK, _
    WLNO_RETURN_BKSP)
nError = wlio.RFGetLastError
If nError <> WLNOERROR Then
    bDone = True
Else
    nLastInputType = wlio.LastInputType
    Select Case nLastInputType
        Case WLCOMMANDTYPE
            Select Case pszVehicleTypeIn
                Case Chr$(24)
                    bDone = True
                Case 1 ' F1 Help
                    pszVehicleTypeIn = ""
                    bStatus = wlerror.ClearError()
                    bStatus = wlerror.SetErrorLine("No Help", 0)
                    bStatus = wlerror.Display(0)
            Case Else
                bStatus = wlerror.ClearError()

```

```

        bStatus = wllerror.SetErrorLine("Invalid Command", 0)
        bStatus = wllerror.Display(0)
    End Select
Case WLKEYTYPE

Case WLSCANTYPE
Case WLWIDGETTYPE
Select Case wlio.LastExtendedType
    Case PassCarCheckBox.WidgetID
        pszVehicleTypeIn = "1"
    Case SUVCheckBox.WidgetID
        pszVehicleTypeIn = "2"
    Case TruckCheckBox.WidgetID
        pszVehicleTypeIn = "3"
    Case BoatCheckBox.WidgetID
        pszVehicleTypeIn = "4"
    Case GVBackButton.WidgetID
        pszVehicleTypeIn = "5"
    Case GVDoneButton.WidgetID
        pszVehicleTypeIn = "6"
    Case GVHelpButton.WidgetID
        pszVehicleTypeIn = ""
        bStatus = wllerror.ClearError()
        bStatus = wllerror.SetErrorLine("No Help", 0)
        bStatus = wllerror.Display(0)
    End Select
    wlcheckboxcoll.ShowWidgets False
End Select
End If
Loop
Select Case pszVehicleTypeIn
    Case 1      'Passenger Car
        pszModelType = "Passenger Car"
    Case 2      'Sport Utility Vehicle
        pszModelType = "SUV"
    Case 3      'Pickup Truck
        pszModelType = "Pickup Truck"
    Case 4      'Pleasure Boat
        pszModelType = "Pleasure Boat"
    Case 5      'Back to Previous Screen
        bExitGetVehicleType = True
    Case 6      'Done
        bDone = True
        bExitGetVehicleType = True
End Select
If bExitGetVehicleType = False Then

```



```

        VerifyData
    End If
End Sub

Public Sub VerifyData()

    Dim VDRow As Integer
    Dim VDColumn As Integer
    Dim nLastInputType As Integer
    Dim pszVerifyInDefault As String
    Dim pszVerifyIn As String
    pszVerifyInDefault = ""
    wlio.RFPrint 0, 0, "WaveLink Corporation", WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
    wlio.RFPrint 0, 1, "  Auto Detailing  ", WLNORMAL
    wlio.RFPrint 0, 3, " Work Order Detail  ", WLNORMAL
    wlio.RFPrint 0, 5, "Work Type:", WLNORMAL
    wlio.RFPrint 4, 6, pszWorkType, WLNORMAL + WLCLREOLN
    wlio.RFPrint 0, 8, "Vehicle Type:", WLNORMAL
    wlio.RFPrint 4, 9, pszModelType, WLNORMAL + WLCLREOLN
    Select Case nRFTerminalType
        Case WIDGETDEVICE
            VDColumn = 0      'Hide Cursor
            VDRow = 33      'Hide Cursor
            Set VDYesButton = wlfactory.CreateButton(4, _
                (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 2), 0, 0, _
                "Accept", wlyesnocoll)
            Set VDNoButton = wlfactory.CreateButton(11, _
                (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 2), 0, 0, _
                "Decline", wlyesnocoll)
            wlyesnocoll.StoreWidgets
        Case Else
            VDRow = wlterm.TerminalHeight - 1
            VDColumn = 14
            wlio.RFPrint 0, (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 1), _
                "Correct y/n ? ", WLREVERSE
    End Select
    pszVerifyIn = wlio.RFInput(pszVerifyInDefault, 1, VDColumn, _
        VDRow, "BarCode", WLCAPSLOCK, WLNO_RETURN_BKSP)
    If nError <> WLNOERROR Then
        bDone = True
    Else
        nLastInputType = wlio.LastInputType
        Select Case nLastInputType
            Case WLCOMMANDTYPE
                wlerror.ClearError
                wlerror.SetErrorLine "Invalid Command", 0
        End Select
    End If
End Sub

```

```

        wllerror.Display 0
    Case WLWIDGETTYPE
        Select Case wlio.LastExtendedType()
            Case VDYesButton.WidgetID
                pszVerifyIn = "Y"
            Case VDNoButton.WidgetID
                pszVerifyIn = "N"
        End Select
        wlyesnocoll.ShowWidgets False
    Case Else
        If pszVerifyIn = "y" Then
            pszVerifyIn = "Y"
        End If
    End Select
End If
If pszVerifyIn = "Y" Then
    GetSignature
Else
    wllerror.ClearError
    wllerror.SetErrorLine " Work Order Sheet ", 0
    wllerror.SetErrorLine " has not been ", 1
    wllerror.SetErrorLine "printed or created", 2
    wllerror.Display 0
End If

End Sub

Public Sub GetSignature()

    Select Case nRFTerminalType
        Case WIDGETDEVICE
            wlscribble.DisplayDialog "C:\TEMP\x.jpg"
        Case Else
            wllerror.ClearError
            wllerror.SetErrorLine " Please Have", 0
            wllerror.SetErrorLine " Customer Sign", 1
            wllerror.SetErrorLine "Work Order Sheet", 2
            wllerror.Display 0
        End Select
End Sub

Public Sub Version()

    If bFirstVersion = True Then
        wlio.RFPrint 0, 0, "WaveLink Corporation", WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
        wlio.RFPrint 0, 1, " Auto Detailing ", WLNORMAL
        wlio.RFPrint 0, 3, "Height: " & wlterm.TerminalHeight, WLNORMAL
    End If
End Sub

```

```
wlio.RFPrint 0, 4, "Width : " & wlterm.TerminalWidth, WLNORMAL
wlio.RFPrint 0, 5, "Type : " & nRFTerminalType, WLNORMAL
wlio.RFPrint 0, 6, "TermID: " & wlterm.TerminalID, WLNORMAL
wlio.RFPrint 0, 7, "Client: " & wlterm.WaveLinkVersion, _
    WLNORMAL + WFLUSHOUTPUT
wlio.PushScreen "Version"
bFirstVersion = False
Else
    wlio.RestoreScreen "Version"
End If
Select Case nRFTerminalType
    Case WIDGETDEVICE
        Set DoneVerWidget = wlfactory.CreateButton(8, _
            (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 2), 0, 0, _
            " Done ", wlvervidgcoll)
        wlvervidgcoll.StoreWidgets
    Case Else
        wlio.RFPrint 0, (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 1), _
            "    Press any Key    ", WLREVERSE
End Select
wlio.GetEvent
If nRFTerminalType = WIDGETDEVICE Then
    wlvervidgcoll.ShowWidgets False
End If
End Sub

Public Sub ModNotIn()

    wlerror.ClearError
    wlerror.SetErrorLine "Module not", 0
    wlerror.SetErrorLine "Implemented", 1
    wlerror.Display 0
End Sub
```

WaveLinkMenubarInfo Object

The WaveLinkMenubarInfo object is supported on: Palm, CE

The WaveLinkMenubarInfo object contains the methods necessary to create and manipulate a list of menus that can be displayed by a menubar widget.

Methods

| | |
|--------|---------|
| Clear | Remove |
| Insert | Replace |

Prog IDs

"WaveLink.WaveLinkMenubarInfo"

Remarks

Use the CreateMenubar method of the WaveLinkFactory object to create a menubar widget.

The menu names used by WaveLinkMenubarInfo methods must match the names of menu configurations created using the RFMenu object

Method Summary

Clear Method

- Clears all menu names from the menu list.

Insert Method

- Inserts a menu name at a specific index in the menu list.

Remove Method

- Removes the menu name from a specific index in the menu list.

Replace Method

- Replaces the menu name at a specific index in the menu list.

Clear Method

This member of WaveLinkMenubarInfo is supported on: Palm, CE
The Clear method clears all menu names from the menu list.

VB

```
object.Clear
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->Clear();
```

Insert Method

This member of WaveLinkMenubarInfo is supported on: Palm, CE

The Insert method inserts a menu name at a specific index position in the menu list.

VB

```
object.Insert Index, Menuname
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->Insert(short Index, BSTR Menuname);
```

Parameters

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| <i>Index</i> | The zero-based index for the new menu. Pass an index value of -1 to insert the menu name at the end of the menu list (recommended). |
| <i>Menuname</i> | The name of the RFMenu configuration |

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim myMenInfo As New WaveLinkMenubarInfo
Dim mnuIface As New RFMenu
.
.
.
'Create the menus that will appear in the main menu bar
mnuIface.ResetMenu
mnuIface.AddTitleLine "Widgets Demo's"
mnuIface.AddOption "Buttons"
mnuIface.AddOption "Pen Capture"
mnuIface.StoreMenu "MenOne"
mnuIface.ResetMenu
mnuIface.AddTitleLine "Exit"
mnuIface.AddOption "Quit"
mnuIface.StoreMenu "MenTwo"
'Insert the two menus into the WaveLinkMenuBarInfo object,
'using a -1 as the index automatically
'tacks the menu to the end of the list
myMenInfo.Insert -1, "MenOne"
myMenInfo.Insert -1, "MenTwo"
```

Remove Method

This member of WaveLinkMenubarInfo is supported on: Palm, CE
The Remove method removes the menu name at the specified index.

VB

```
object.Remove Index
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->Remove(short Index);
```

Parameters

Index The zero-based index of the menu to be removed.

Replace Method

This member of WaveLinkMenubarInfo is supported on: Palm, CE
The Replace method replaces the menu name at the specified index.

VB

```
object.Replace Index, Menuname
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->Replace(short Index, BSTR Menuname);
```

Parameters

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| <i>Index</i> | The zero-based index value of the menu to be replaced. |
| <i>Menuname</i> | The name of the new RFMenu configuration. |

WaveLinkScribblePad Object

The WaveLinkScribblePad object is supported on: Palm, CE

The WaveLinkScribblePad object displays a drawing pad and saves the newly created drawing to a specific (.jpg) file.

Properties

| | |
|--------------|-------------|
| CancelButton | OkButton |
| ClearButton | Title |
| Form | ScribblePad |

Methods

DisplayDialog

Remarks

Use the ScribblePad object for signature capture in your applications.

Property Summary

CancelButton Property

- Stores and retrieves the pre-defined widget that maintains the cancel button functionality of the scribble pad.

ClearButton Property

- Stores and retrieves the pre-defined widget that maintains the clear button functionality of the scribble pad.

Form Property

- Stores and retrieves the pre-defined widget that maintains the dialog box functionality of the scribble pad.

OkButton Property

- Stores and retrieves the pre-defined widget that maintains the OK button functionality of the scribble pad.

Title Property

- Stores and retrieves the pre-defined widget that maintains the title bar functionality of the scribble pad.

ScribblePad Property

- Stores and retrieves the pre-defined widget that maintains the drawing box functionality of the scribble pad.

Method Summary

DisplayDialog Method

- Displays the scribble pad dialog box and, when the user presses the OK button, saves the picture.

CancelButton Property

This member of WaveLinkScribblePad is supported on: CE

The CancelButton property stores and retrieves a pre-defined WaveLinkWidget object for the WaveLinkScribblePad object. The CancelButton property maintains the cancel functionality of the scribble pad object.

VB

```
WidgName = object.CancelButton  
object.CancelButton = WidgName
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_CancelButton(WaveLinkWidget  
*WidgName);  
  
HRESULT hr = object->put_CancelButton(WaveLinkWidget  
WidgName);
```

Return Values

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| <i>WidgName</i> | The variable that returns the name of the WaveLinkWidget object |
|-----------------|---|

Parameters

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| <i>WidgName</i> | The variable that stores the name of the WaveLinkWidget object |
|-----------------|--|

Remarks

Use the DisplayText property of the WaveLinkWidget object to change the display text that appears on the cancel button. Currently, changing other widget properties for the cancel button will have no effect.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim myScrib As New WaveLinkScribblePad
Dim myCButton As WaveLinkWidget
.
.
.
myCButton = myScrib.CancelButton
myCButton.DisplayText = "Close"
```

ClearButton Property

This member of WaveLinkScribblePad is supported on: CE

The ClearButton property stores and retrieves a pre-defined WaveLinkWidget object for the WaveLinkScribblePad object. The ClearButton property maintains the "clear drawing" functionality of the scribble pad object.

VB

```
WidgName = object.ClearButton  
object.ClearButton = WidgName
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_ClearButton(WaveLinkWidget  
*WidgName);  
  
HRESULT hr = object->put_ClearButton(WaveLinkWidget  
WidgName);
```

Return Values

WidgName - The variable that returns the name of the WaveLinkWidget object

Parameters

WidgName - The name of the WaveLinkWidget object

Remarks

Use the DisplayText property of the WaveLinkWidget object to change the display text that appears on the clear button. Currently, changing other widget properties for the clear button will have no effect.

Form Property

This member of WaveLinkScribblePad is NOT yet implemented on clients.

The Form property stores and retrieves a pre-defined WaveLinkWidget object for the WaveLinkScribblePad object.

VB

```
WidgName = object.Form
```

```
object.Form = WidgName
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_Form(WaveLinkWidget *WidgName);
```

```
HRESULT hr = object->put_Form(WaveLinkWidget WidgName);
```

Return Values

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| <i>WidgName</i> | The variable that returns the name of the WaveLinkWidget object |
|-----------------|---|

Parameters

| | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>WidgName</i> | The name of the WaveLinkWidget object |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|

Remarks

The Form property can be used to change specific characteristics of the dialog box of the scribble pad object.

OkButton Property

This member of WaveLinkScribblePad is supported on: CE

The OkButton property stores and retrieves a pre-defined WaveLinkWidget object for the WaveLinkScribblePad object. The OkButton property maintains the confirmation functionality of the scribble pad object.

VB

```
WidgName = object.OkButton
```

```
object.OkButton = WidgName
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_OkButton(WaveLinkWidget *WidgName);
```

```
HRESULT hr = object->put_OkButton(WaveLinkWidget WidgName);
```

Return Values

WidgName - The variable that returns the name of the WaveLinkWidget object

Parameters

WidgName - The name of the WaveLinkWidget object

Remarks

Use the DisplayText property of the WaveLinkWidget object to change the display text that appears on the Ok button. Currently, changing other widget properties for the Ok button will have no effect.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim myScrib As New WaveLinkScribblePad
Dim myOkButton As WaveLinkWidget
.
.
.
myOkButton = myScrib.OkButton
myOkButton.DisplayText = "Finish"
```

Title Property

This member of WaveLinkScribblePad is supported on: CE

The Title property stores and retrieves a pre-defined WaveLinkWidget object for the WaveLinkScribblePad object. The Title property maintains the title bar display characteristics of the scribble pad object.

VB

```
WidgName = object.Title  
object.Title = WidgName
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_Title(WaveLinkWidget *WidgName);  
HRESULT hr = object->put_Title(WaveLinkWidget WidgName);
```

Return Values

WidgName - The variable that returns the name of the WaveLinkWidget object

Parameters

WidgName - The name of the WaveLinkWidget object

Remarks

Use the DisplayText property of the WaveLinkWidget object to change the display text that appears on the title bar. Currently, changing other widget properties for the title will have no effect.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code  
Dim myScrib As New WaveLinkScribblePad  
Dim myTitle As WaveLinkWidget  
.  
.  
.  
myTitle = myScrib.Title  
myTitle.DisplayText = "Customer Signature"
```


ScribblePad Property

This member of WaveLinkScribblePad is NOT yet implemented on clients.

The ScribblePad property stores and retrieves a pre-defined WaveLinkWidget object for the WaveLinkScribblePad object.

VB

```
WidgName = object.ScribblePad
```

```
object.ScribblePad = WidgName
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_ScribblePad(WaveLinkWidget  
*WidgName);
```

```
HRESULT hr = object->put_ScribblePad(WaveLinkWidget  
WidgName);
```

Return Values

WidgName - The variable that returns the name of the WaveLinkWidget object

Parameters

WidgName - The name of the WaveLinkWidget object

Remarks

The ScribblePad property can be used to change specific characteristics of the drawing box of the scribble pad object.

DisplayDialog Method

This member of WaveLinkScribblePad is supported on: Palm, CE

The DisplayDialog method displays the scribble pad dialog box. When the user presses the OK button, the picture is saved to a .jpg or .bmp file.

VB

```
object.DisplayDialog FileName
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->DisplayDialog(BSTR FileName);
```

Parameters

FileName

The file name of the new picture (for example, C:\MyPicture.jpg). If you do not include the full path in the file name, it will be stored in the directory where the application is running.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlscribble As New WaveLinkScribblePad
.
.
.
wlscribble.DisplayDialog "Sig.jpg"
```

WaveLinkWidget Object

The WaveLinkWidget object is supported on: Palm, CE

The WaveLinkWidget object contains the methods necessary to build and modify all types of widget objects.

Properties

| | |
|------------------|---------------|
| CoordinateType | InitialFlags |
| DisplayBackColor | InitialValue |
| DisplayFlags | PlatformFlags |
| DisplayFontName | SpecialString |
| DisplayFontSize | WidgetID |
| DisplayForeColor | WidgetType |
| DisplayText | Width |
| Height | |

Methods

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| Enable | SetLabel |
| Focus | SetReturnInfo |
| SetCoordinates | SetSpecialInfo |
| SetDisplayInfo | Show |
| SetInitialInfo | |

Prog IDs

"WaveLink.WaveLinkWidget"

Remarks

The WaveLinkWidget object is used primarily for manipulating widgets. Although you can also use the WaveLinkWidget object to create widgets, the WaveLinkFactory object effectively automates the widget creation process. For this reason, the WaveLinkFactory object is the recommended method for creating widgets.

Note: Before widgets will display on the RF device, you must use the StoreWidgets method. To return input from a widget, use the RFInput or GetEvent method. These two methods automatically return the widget ID. To process input from the widget based on the widget ID, use the LastExtendedType method. To process input from the widget based on its

general input type (scanned, keyed, widget input, etc.) use the LastInputType method.

Property Summary

CoordinateType Property

- Stores and retrieves the coordinate type of the widget.

DisplayBackColor Property

- Stores and retrieves the background color of the widget.

DisplayFlags Property

- Stores and retrieves the label formatting flags of the widget.

DisplayFontName Property

- Stores and retrieves the font name of the widget.

DisplayFontSize Property

- Stores and retrieves the font size of the widget.

DisplayForeColor Property

- Stores and retrieves the foreground color of the widget.

DisplayText Property

- Stores and retrieves the label display text of the widget.

Height Property

- Stores and retrieves the height of the widget.

InitialFlags Property

- Stores and retrieves the initial state of the widget.

InitialValue Property

- Stores and retrieves the initial value of the widget.

PlatformFlags Property

- Stores and retrieves the platform-specific flags of the widget.

SpecialString Property

- Stores and retrieves information specific to a widget based on its type.

WidgetID Property

- Retrieves the unique identifier of the current widget.

WidgetType Property

- Stores and retrieves the widget type.

Width Property

- Stores and retrieves the width of the widget.

XCoord Property

- Stores and retrieves the starting left coordinate of the widget.

YCoord Property

- Stores and retrieves the starting top coordinate of the widget.
-

Method Summary

Enable Method

- Enables or disables the widget.

Focus Method

- Sets the input focus to the current widget.

SetCoordinates Method

- Sets the type of positioning, the top left corner, the width, and the height of the widget.

SetDisplayInfo Method

- Sets the formatting and text of the widget.

SetInitialInfo Method

- Sets the initial value and state of the widget.

SetLabel Method

- Changes the display text of the current widget.

SetReturnInfo Method

- Sets the type and value of events returned by the widget.

SetSpecialInfo Method

- Takes in a WaveLinkSpecialInfo object.

Show Method

- Displays or hides the current widget.

CoordinateType Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The CoordinateType property stores and retrieves the coordinate type for the widget.

VB

```
CoordType = object.CoordinateType
object.CoordinateType = CoordType
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_CoordinateType(CoordinateTypes
*CoordType);

HRESULT hr = object->put_CoordinateType(CoordinateTypes
CoordType);
```

Return Values

| | |
|------------------|---|
| <i>CoordType</i> | The variable that retrieves the coordinate type (see Remarks) |
|------------------|---|

Parameters

| | |
|------------------|---|
| <i>CoordType</i> | The variable that specifies the coordinate type (see Remarks) |
|------------------|---|

Remarks

The possible values are:

| | |
|--------------|---|
| BYCELL | Position the widget using cell coordinates (rows and columns) |
| BYPIXEL | Position the widget using pixel coordinates |
| BYPERCENTAGE | Position the widget using percentage coordinates |

The CoordinateType property determines how to interpret the values entered in the XCoord, YCoord, Height, and Width properties for the widget. The default value is BYCELL.

DisplayBackColor Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: CE

The DisplayBackColor property stores and retrieves the background color of the widget.

VB

```
DsplBackColor = object.DisplayBackColor  
object.DisplayBackColor = DsplBackColor
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_DisplayBackColor(long  
*DsplBackColor);  
  
HRESULT hr = object->put_DisplayBackColor(long  
DsplBackColor);
```

Return Values

BackColor The variable that retrieves the background color

Parameters

BackColor The variable that stores the background color. Pass a value of -1 to use the default system background color

Remarks

The background color must be specified in six-byte RGB format (example, FFFFFFFF).

DisplayFlags Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The DisplayFlags property stores and retrieves the label formatting flags of the widget.

VB

```
DsplFlags = object.DisplayFlags
object.DisplayFlags = DsplFlags
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_DisplayFlags(long *DsplFlags);
HRESULT hr = object->put_DisplayFlags(long DsplFlags);
```

Return Values

DsplFlags The variable that retrieves the label formatting flags (see Remarks)

Parameters

DsplFlags The variable that specifies the label formatting flags (see Remarks)

Remarks

Valid settings for the label formatting flag include:

| | |
|------------|-----------------------------|
| CENTERJUST | Center-justified label text |
| LEFTJUST | Left-justified label text |
| RIGHTJUST | Right-justified label text |

The possible additional formatting flags for a push button widget are:

| | |
|----------------|--|
| PBHORIZONTAL | Positions a push button widget horizontally. |
| PBVERTICAL | Positions a push button widget vertically. |
| PBPROPORTIONAL | Sizes each box of a push button widget to the size of the text that it contains. |
| PBFIXED | Sizes each box of a push button widget to the same size. |

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlwidgcoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Dim myFactory As New WaveLinkFactory
Dim myWidget As WaveLinkWidget
.
.
.
' Create a widget
Set myWidget = myFactory.CreateButton (1, 2, 0, 0, "Go", _
    wlwidgcoll)
' Set the property to format the widget display
myWidget.DisplayFlags = CENTERJUST
wlwidgcoll.StoreWidgets
```

DisplayFontName Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: CE

The DisplayFontName property stores and retrieves the font name of the widget.

VB

```
DsplFontName = object.DisplayFontName  
object.DisplayFontName = DsplFontName
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_DisplayFontName (BSTR  
*DsplFontName);  
  
HRESULT hr = object->put_DisplayFontName (BSTR DsplFontName);
```

Return Values

DsplFontName The variable that retrieves the font name

Parameters

DsplFontName The variable that specifies the font name. Pass a value of null to use the default system font.

DisplayFontSize Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: CE

The DisplayFontSize property stores and retrieves the font size of the widget.

VB

```
DsplFontSize = object.DisplayFontSize  
object.DisplayFontSize = DsplFontSize
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_DisplayFontSize(short  
*DsplFontSize);  
  
HRESULT hr = object->put_DisplayFontSize(short  
DsplFontSize);
```

Return Values

DsplFontSize The variable that retrieves the font size

Parameters

DsplFontSize The variable that specifies the font size. Pass a value of -1 to use the default system font size.

DisplayForeColor Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: CE

The DisplayForeColor property stores and retrieves the foreground color of the widget.

VB

```
DsplForeColor = object.DisplayForeColor  
object.DisplayForeColor = DsplForeColor
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_DisplayForeColor(long *  
DsplForeColor);  
  
HRESULT hr = object->put_DisplayForeColor(long  
DsplForeColor);
```

Return Values

DsplForeColor The variable that retrieves the foreground color

Parameters

DsplForeColor The variable that specifies the foreground color. Pass a value of -1 to use the default system foreground color.

Remarks

The color must be specified in six-byte RGB format (example, FFFFFFFF).

DisplayText Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The DisplayText property stores and retrieves the label display text of the widget.

VB

```
DsplText = object.DisplayText
```

```
object.DisplayText = DsplText
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_DisplayText(BSTR *DsplText);
```

```
HRESULT hr = object->put_DisplayText(BSTR DsplText);
```

Return Values

DsplText The variable that retrieves the label display text

Parameters

DsplText The variable that specifies the label display text

Example

See the OkButton property

Height Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The Height property stores and retrieves the height of the widget.

VB

```
Height = object.Height
```

```
object.Height = Height
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_Height(short *Height);
```

```
HRESULT hr = object->put_Height(short Height);
```

Return Values

Height The variable that retrieves the height

Parameters

Height The variable that specifies the height (see Remarks)

Remarks

The default setting for the Height and Width property is AUTOSIZE (specified by a value of 0). This setting sizes a button or selector trigger widget according to the size of the text that the it contains. To give a hotspot widget functionality, however, you must set its width and height to something other than than AUTOSIZE. It is recommended that you use the AUTOSIZE setting for the height and width of all other widget types.

The CoordinateType property determines how to interpret numerical values entered for the height of the widget.

InitialFlags Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The InitialFlags property stores and retrieves the initial state of the widget.

VB

```
InitialFlags = object.InitialFlags  
object.InitialFlags = InitialFlags
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_InitialFlags(long *InitialFlags);  
HRESULT hr = object->put_InitialFlags(long InitialFlags);
```

Return Values

InitialFlags The variable that retrieves the initial state (see Remarks)

Parameters

InitialFlags The variable that specifies the initial state (see Remarks)

Remarks

The possible values are:

| | |
|--------------|---|
| INITSTANDARD | Initial state of the widget is standard (shown and enabled) |
| INITHIDDEN | Initial state of the widget is hidden |
| INITDISABLED | Initial state of the widget is disabled |

A disabled widget will appear on the RF screen, but it will not return when you click on it. The appearance of a disabled widget is platform dependent. Typically, a disabled widget will either be grayed out or a crosshatch pattern will fill its display text.

Note: Unlike other widgets, a disabled hotspot widget will not appear on the RF screen.

Remarks

See the Enable method

InitialValue Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The InitialValue property stores and retrieves the initial value of the widget.

VB

```
InitialVal = object.InitialValue  
object.InitialValue = InitialVal
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_InitialValue(BSTR *InitialVal);  
HRESULT hr = object->put_InitialValue(BSTR InitialVal);
```

Return Values

InitialVal The variable that retrieves the initial value (see Remarks)

Parameters

InitialVal The variable that specifies the initial value (see Remarks)

Remarks

The possible values for a checkbox widget are:

- UNCHECKED
- CHECKED
- UNDETERMINED

The possible values for a repeater button widget are:

- LEFTARROW
- RIGHTARROW
- UPARROW
- DOWNARROW

PlatformFlags Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is NOT currently implemented on clients. The PlatformFlags property stores and retrieves the platform-specific flags of the widget object.

VB

```
PfFlags = object.PlatformFlags  
object.PlatformFlags = PfFlags
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_PlatformFlags(long *PfFlags);  
HRESULT hr = object->put_PlatformFlags(long PfFlags);
```

Return Values

PfFlags The variable that retrieves the platform-specific flags

Parameters

PfFlags The variable that specifies the platform-specific flags

SpecialString Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The SpecialString property specifies information specific to a widget based on its type.

VB

```
SpecialStr = object.SpecialString  
object.SpecialString = SpecialStr
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_SpecialString(BSTR *SpecialStr);  
HRESULT hr = object->put_SpecialString(BSTR SpecialStr);
```

Return Values

SpecialStr The variables that retrieves the unique information (see Remarks)

Parameters

SpecialStr The variables that stores the unique information (see Remarks)

Remarks

For a popup trigger and push button widget, the SpecialString property specifies the name of the RFMenu configuration associated with the widget.

For a bitmap widget, the SpecialString property specifies the bitmap file. The file name must include the full path.

For a menubar widget, the SpecialString property will automatically contain the formatted menu list associated with the widget after you use the SetSpecialInfo method.

WidgetID Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The WidgetID method retrieves the unique identifier of the current widget

VB

```
WidgID = object.WidgetID
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_WidgetID(long *WidgID);
```

Return Values

WidgID The variable that retrieves the unique widget identifier

Remarks

The WidgetID property is read-only. The unique widget ID is automatically assigned when you create the widget.

The widget ID is returned through a previous RFIInput call or a GetEvent call. To process input from the widget based on the widget ID, use the LastExtendedType method.

To process user input based on the general input type (command key, widget input, scanned input, etc.), use the LastInputType method

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlio As New RFIO
Dim DoneWidget As WaveLinkWidget
Dim StartWidget As WaveLinkWidget
Dim nLastInputType As Integer
Dim pszProcessIn As String
pszProcessIn = ""
.
.
. ' In this example, create widgets named StartWidget
  ' and DoneWidget (not shown)
.
.
.
  ' use RFInput or GetEvent to obtain input
  pszProcessIn = wlio.GetEvent

  ' do error checking
.
.
.
nLastInputType = wlio.LastInputType
Select Case nLastInputType
  Case WLCOMMANDTYPE
    If pszProcessIn = Chr$(24) Then
      Exit Sub
    End If
  Case WLWIDGETTYPE
    If wlio.LastExtendedType() = StartWidget.WidgetID Then
      GetSignature
    End If
    If wlio.LastExtendedType() = DoneWidget.WidgetID Then
      Exit Sub
    End If
End Select
```

WidgetType Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The WidgetType property stores and retrieves the widget type.

VB

```
WidgType = object.WidgetType
```

```
object.WidgetType = WidgType
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_WidgetType(short *WidgType);
```

```
HRESULT hr = object->put_WidgetType(short WidgType);
```

Return Values

WidgType The variable that retrieves the widget type (see Remarks).

Parameters

WidgType The variable that stores the widget type (see Remarks).

Remarks

The possible widget types are:

WAVELINKALLTYPES
WAVELINKBUTTON
WAVELINKHOTSPOT
WAVELINKPOPUP
WAVELINKSELECTOR
WAVELINKPUSHBUTTON
WAVELINKCHECKBOX
WAVELINKREPEATER
WAVELINKLABEL
WAVELINKBITMAP
WAVELINKFIELD
WAVELINKMENUBAR

See the [Appendix](#): Constant Values for the numeric equates returned by the function.

Width Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The Width property stores and retrieves the width of the widget.

VB

```
Width = object.Width  
object.Width = Width
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_Width(short *Width);  
HRESULT hr = object->put_Width(short Width);
```

Return Values

Width The variable that retrieves the width

Parameters

Width The variable that specifies the width (see Remarks)

Remarks

The default setting for the Width and Height property is AUTOSIZE (specified by a value of 0). This setting sizes a button or selector trigger widget according to the size of the text that it contains. To give a hotspot widget functionality, however, you must set its width and height to something other than than AUTOSIZE. It is recommended that you use the AUTOSIZE setting for the height and width of all other widget types.

The CoordinateType property determines how to interpret numerical values entered for the height of the widget.

XCoord Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The XCoord property stores and retrieves the starting left coordinate of the widget.

VB

```
LeftCoord = object.XCoord  
object.XCoord = LeftCoord
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_XCoord(short *LeftCoord);  
HRESULT hr = object->put_XCoord(short LeftCoord);
```

Return Values

| | |
|------------------|--|
| <i>LeftCoord</i> | The variable that retrieves the starting left coordinate of the widget |
|------------------|--|

Parameters

| | |
|------------------|--|
| <i>LeftCoord</i> | The variable that specifies the starting left coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
|------------------|--|

Remarks

The default setting for the XCoord property is 0. The CoordinateType property determines how to interpret values entered for the horizontal position of the widget.

YCoord Property

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The YCoord property stores and retrieves the starting upper coordinate of the widget.

VB

```
TopCoord = object.YCoord
```

```
object.YCoord = TopCoord
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->get_YCoord(short *TopCoord);
```

```
HRESULT hr = object->put_YCoord(short TopCoord);
```

Return Values

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| <i>TopCoord</i> | The variable that retrieves the starting top coordinate of the widget |
|-----------------|---|

Parameters

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| <i>TopCoord</i> | The variable that specifies the starting top coordinate of the widget (see Remarks) |
|-----------------|---|

Remarks

The default setting for the YCoord property is 0. The CoordinateType property determines how to interpret values entered for the vertical position of the widget.

Enable Method

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The Enable method enables or disables the widget.

VB

```
object.Enable EnableWidg
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->Enable(BOOL EnableWidg);
```

Parameters

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| <i>EnableWidg</i> | The variable that enables or disables the current widget. A True value enables the widget. A False value disables it. |
|-------------------|---|

Remarks

A disabled widget will appear on the RF screen, but it will not return when you click on it. Instead, a crosshatch pattern will fill any display text that the widget contains.

Note: Unlike other widgets, a disabled hotspot widget will not appear on the RF screen.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
wlwidgcoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
myFactory As New WaveLinkFactory
myWidget As WaveLinkWidget
.
.
.
' Create a widget
Set myWidget = myFactory.CreateButton (1, 2, 0, 0, "Go", _
    wlwidgcoll)
' Set the property to disable the widget
myWidget.InitialFlags = INITDISABLED
wlwidgcoll.StoreWidgets
.
.
.
' Now enable the disabled widget
myWidget.Enable True
```

Focus Method

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm

The Focus method sets the input focus to the current widget.

VB

```
object.Focus
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->Focus();
```

SetCoordinates Method

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The SetCoordinates method sets the type of positioning, the top left corner, the width, and the height of the widget.

VB

```
object.SetCoordinates CoordType, LeftCoord, TopCoord,
WidgetWidth, WidgetHeight
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetCoordinates(CoordinateTypes
CoordType, short LeftCoord, short TopCoord, short
WidgetWidth, short WidgetHeight);
```

Parameters

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| <i>CoordType</i> | The classification of the values placed in LeftCoord, TopCoord, WidgetWidth, and WidgetHeight (BYCELL, BYPIXEL, BYPERCENTAGE) |
| <i>LeftCoord</i> | The left-most position of the widget |
| <i>TopCoord</i> | The upper-most position of the widget |
| <i>WidgetWidth</i> | The horizontal extent of the widget (see Remarks) |
| <i>WidgetHeight</i> | The vertical extent of the widget (see Remarks) |

Remarks

You can assign a special AUTOSIZE setting to the widget by passing a value of 0 for its height and width. This setting sizes a button or selector trigger widget according to the size of the text that it contains. To give a hotspot widget functionality, however, you must set its width and height to something other than AUTOSIZE. It is recommended that you use the AUTOSIZE setting for the height and width of all other widget types.

The possible coordinate types are:

| | |
|--------------|---|
| BYCELL | Position the widget using cell coordinates (rows and columns) |
| BYPIXEL | Position the widget using pixel coordinates |
| BYPERCENTAGE | Position the widget using percentage coordinates |

SetDisplayInfo Method

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: CE

The SetDisplayInfo method sets the formatting and text of the widget.

VB

```
object.SetDisplayInfo FontName, FontSize, ForeColor,  
BackColor, LabelText, DsplFlags
```

VC++

```
HRESULT = object->SetDisplayInfo(BSTR FontName, short  
FontSize, long ForeColor, long BackColor, BSTR LabelText,  
long DsplFlags);
```

Parameters

| | |
|------------------|---|
| <i>FontName</i> | The typeface for the label display |
| <i>FontSize</i> | The typeface size for the label display |
| <i>ForeColor</i> | Specifies the color, in six-byte RGB format, of the label text (example, FFFFFFF) |
| <i>BackColor</i> | Specifies the color, in six-byte RGB format, of the widget background |
| <i>LabelText</i> | The display text of the widget |
| <i>DsplFlags</i> | The modifiers for the display text (see Remarks) |

Remarks

The possible values for the DsplFlags parameter include:

CENTERJUST
LEFTJUST
RIGHTJUST

The possible additional values for the display flags of a push button widget are:

| | |
|----------------|--|
| PBHORIZONTAL | Positions a push button widget horizontally. |
| PBVERTICAL | Positions a push button widget vertically. |
| PBPROPORTIONAL | Sizes each box of a push button widget to the size of the text that it contains. |

PBFIXED

Sizes each box of a push button widget to the same size.

SetInitialInfo Method

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The SetInitialInfo method sets the initial value and state of the widget.

VB

```
object.SetInitialInfo InitialVal, InitialState
```

VC++

```
HRESULT = object->SetInitialInfo(BSTR InitialVal, long  
InitialState);
```

Parameters

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| <i>InitialVal</i> | The variable that specifies the initial value (see Remarks) |
| <i>InitialState</i> | The variable that specifies the initial state (see Remarks) |

Remarks

A disabled widget will appear on the RF screen, but it will not return when you click on it. Instead, a crosshatch pattern will fill any display text that the widget contains.

Note: Unlike other widgets, a disabled hotspot widget will not appear on the RF screen.

The possible values for the initial state (InitialState) of the widget are:

| | |
|--------------|---|
| INITSTANDARD | Initial state of the widget is standard (shown and enabled) |
| INITHIDDEN | Initial state of the widget is hidden |
| INITDISABLED | Initial state of the widget is disabled |

The possible values for the initial value (InitialVal) of a checkbox widget are:

CHECKED
UNCHECKED
UNDETERMINED

The possible values for the initial value (InitialVal) of a repeater button widget are:

LEFTARROW
RIGHTARROW
UPARROW

DOWNARROW

SetLabel Method

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The SetLabel method changes the display text of the current widget.

VB

```
object.SetLabel NewLab
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetLabel(BSTR NewLab);
```

Parameters

NewLab The new display text for the current widget

Remarks

This method applies to button, checkbox, and selector trigger widgets.

SetReturnInfo Method

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The SetReturnInfo method sets the type and value of events returned by the widget.

VB

```
object.SetReturnInfo Index, EventType, EventValue, Symbology
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetReturnInfo(short Index, short  
    EventType, BSTR EventValue, short Symbology);
```

Parameters

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| <i>Index</i> | The variable that specifies the return type for widgets with multiple return types Pass a value of 0 unless the widget has multiple return types (see Remarks). |
| <i>EventType</i> | The variable that specifies the event type returned by the widget (by default, WLWIDGETTYPE) |
| <i>EventValue</i> | The variable that specifies the value returned by the widget (by default, the default value is different for different widget types). |
| <i>Symbology</i> | The variable that specifies the symbology type (see Remarks). Use a value of WLNOSYMBOLGY if you do not want a barcode symbology returned by the widget. |

Remarks

The default return type is WLWIDGETTYPE. To process user input based on the return type (command key, widget input, scanned input, etc.), use the LastInputType method.

The default value returned by a widget is different for different widget types. Use the [RFInput](#) or [GetEvent](#) method to return the value of the widget.

Use a value of zero (0) for the Index parameter for all widgets unless the widget has multiple return types. Currently, only the checkbox widget has multiple return types. The possible values for the checkbox widget are:

0 - CHECKED

1 - UNCHECKED

2 – UNDETERMINED

The possible symbology types are:

B_UPC

CODABAR

CODE_11

CODE_128

CODE_39

CODE_93

CODE_D25

CODE_I25

D25_IATA

EAN_13

EAN_8

MSI

PDF_417

TO_39

UCC_128

UPC_A

UPC_E0

UPC_E1

WLNOSYMBOLGY

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
wlwidgcoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
myFactory As New WaveLinkFactory
myWidget As WaveLinkWidget
.
.
.
' create one or more widgets
Set myWidget = myFactory.CreateRepeaterButton (1, 2, 0, 0, _
        RIGHTARROW, wlwidgcoll)
'set the return info
myWidget.SetReturnInfo 0, WLKEYTYPE, "RIGHT", WLNOSYMBOLGY
wlwidgcoll.StoreWidgets
```

SetSpecialInfo Method

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The SetSpecialInfo method takes in a WaveLinkSpecialInfo object.

VB

```
object.SetSpecialInfo Specialinfo
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->SetSpecialInfo (WaveLinkSpecialInfo  
Specialinfo);
```

Parameters

Specialinfo The special information associated with the WaveLinkSpecialInfo object.

Remarks

Currently, the only valid WaveLinkSpecialInfo object is the WaveLinkMenubarInfo object.

Although you can use the SetSpecialInfo method to associate a WaveLinkMenubarInfo object with a menubar widget, it is recommended that you use the CreateMenubar method of the WaveLinkFactory object to automate this process.

Show Method

This member of WaveLinkWidget is supported on: Palm, CE

The Show method displays or hides the current widget.

VB

```
object.Show ShowWidg
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->Show(BOOL ShowWidg);
```

Parameters

ShowWidg

The variable that shows or hides the current widget. A True value shows the widget. A False value hides it.

Remarks

When the ShowWidg parameter is set to True, the Show method will display a widget that has been previously hidden. Before using the Show method, you must use the StoreWidgets method of the WaveLinkWidgetCollection object to store widgets on the RF device while simultaneously causing them to display on the RF screen. The StoreWidgets method will not display widgets whose initial state is set to hidden.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
wlwidgcoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
myFactory As New WaveLinkFactory
myWidget As WaveLinkWidget
.
.
.
' Create a widget
Set myWidget = myFactory.CreateRepeaterButton (1, 2, 0, 0, _
        RIGHTARROW, wlwidgcoll)
' Set the property to hide the widget
myWidget.InitialFlags = INITHIDDEN
wlwidgcoll.StoreWidgets
.
.
.
' Now show the hidden widget
myWidget.Show True
```

WaveLinkWidgetCollection Object

The WaveLinkWidgetCollection object is supported on: Palm, CE

The WaveLinkWidgetCollection object logically groups widget objects together.

Properties

Count

Methods

| | |
|------------------|----------------|
| Add | Item |
| Clear | Remove |
| DeleteAllWidgets | ShowAllWidgets |
| DeleteWidgets | ShowWidgets |
| EnableAllWidgets | StoreWidgets |
| EnableWidgets | |

Prog IDs

"WaveLink.WaveLinkWidgetCollection"

Remarks

Use the WaveLinkWidgetCollection object to manipulate a group of widgets, such as a set of widgets that appear on the same screen.

Property Summary

Count Property
- Retrieves the number of widget objects in the collection.

Method Summary

Add Method
- Adds a widget to the current collection.

Clear Method
- Clears all widgets from the current collection.

DeleteAllWidgets Method
- Deletes all widgets present on the RF device.

DeleteWidgets Method

- Deletes all widgets in the collection from the RF device.

EnableAllWidgets Method

- Enables or disables all widgets present on the RF device.

EnableWidgets Method

- Enables or disables all widgets in the current collection.

Item Method

- Returns the widget specified by the ID or index value from the current collection.

Remove Method

- Removes a specific widget based on its index value.

ShowAllWidgets Method

- Shows or hides all widgets present on the RF device.

ShowWidgets Method

- Shows or hides all widgets in the current collection.

StoreWidgets Method

- Stores all widgets in the collection and displays them on the RF device.

Count Property

This member of WaveLinkWidgetCollection is supported on: Palm, CE

The Count property retrieves the number of widget objects contained in the WaveLinkWidget collection.

VB

```
Items = object.Count
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->getCount(long *Items);
```

Return Values

Items The number of widgets in the collection.

Remarks

The Count property is a read-only property.

Members of the collection loop starting with the member number 1 and ending with the value of the Count property. If you want to loop through the members of the collection without checking the Count property, you can use a "For Each...Next" command. If it returns a value of 0, the collection contains no objects.

Add Method

This member of WaveLinkWidgetCollection is supported on: Palm, CE
The Add method adds a widget to the current collection.

VB

```
object.Add NewWidget
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->Add(IWaveLinkWidget NewWidget);
```

Parameters

NewWidget

The widget object to be added to the collection

Clear Method

This member of WaveLinkWidgetCollection is supported on: Palm, CE
The ClearWidgets method clears all widgets within the current object.

VB

```
object.ClearWidgets
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ClearWidgets();
```

DeleteAllWidgets Method

This member of WaveLinkWidgetCollection is supported on: Palm, CE

The DeleteAllWidgets method deletes all widgets present on the RF device.

VB

```
object.DeleteAllWidgets
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->DeleteAllWidgets();
```

DeleteWidgets Method

This member of WaveLinkWidgetCollection is supported on: Palm, CE

The DeleteWidgets method deletes all widgets within the current collection from the RF device.

VB

```
object.DeleteWidgets
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->DeleteWidgets();
```

EnableAllWidgets Method

This member of WaveLinkWidgetCollection is supported on: Palm, CE

The EnableAllWidgets method causes all widgets present on RF device to be enabled or disabled.

VB

```
object.EnableAllWidgets EnableWidgs
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->EnableAllWidgets(BOOL EnableWidgs);
```

Parameters

EnableWidgs

The variable that enables or disables the widgets. A True value enables the widgets. A False value disables them.

EnableWidgets Method

This member of WaveLinkWidgetCollection is supported on: Palm, CE

The EnableWidgets method causes all widgets within the current collection to be enabled or disabled.

VB

```
object.EnableWidgets EnableWidgs
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->EnableWidgets(BOOL EnableWidgs);
```

Parameters

EnableWidgs The variable that enables or disables the widgets. A True value enables the widgets; a False value disables them.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
wlwidgcoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
myFactory As New WaveLinkFactory
myWidget As WaveLinkWidget
.
.
.
' Create one or more widgets
Set myWidget = myFactory.CreateButton (1, 2, 0, 0, "Go", _
    wlwidgcoll)
' Set the property to disable the widget(s)
myWidget.InitialFlags = INITDISABLED
wlwidgcoll.StoreWidgets
.
.
.
' Now enable the disabled widget(s)
wlwidgcoll.EnableWidgets True
```

Item Method

This member of WaveLinkWidgetCollection is supported on: Palm, CE

The Item method returns the widget specified by the ID or index value from the current collection object.

VB

```
Widget = object.Item(ID)
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->Item(VARIANT ID, LPVARIANT Index);
```

Return Values

Widget The variable that receives a reference to a widget object

Parameters

ID The widget ID or the index value of the widget. To pass the ID, you must enclose it in quotation marks (for example, "4"). To pass the index value, you must not enclose the value in quotation marks (for example, 4).

Remarks

Note to VB users: The WaveLinkWidget collection executes the Item method by default if another property or method is not specified in place of it.

Remove Method

This member of WaveLinkWidgetCollection is supported on: Palm, CE

The RemoveWidget method removes the specified widget from the collection based on the index value of the widget.

VB

```
object.RemoveWidget Index
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->RemoveWidget(long Index);
```

Parameters

Index

The zero-based index value of the widget to be removed.

ShowAllWindows Method

This member of WaveLinkWidgetCollection is supported on: Palm, CE

The ShowAllWindows method causes all widgets present on the RF device to be shown or hidden.

VB

```
object.ShowAllWindows ShowWidgs
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ShowAllWindows(BOOL ShowWidgs);
```

Parameters

| | |
|------------------|---|
| <i>ShowWidgs</i> | The variable that shows or hides the widgets. A True value shows the widgets. A False value hides them. |
|------------------|---|

Remarks

When the ShowWidg parameter is set to True, the ShowAllWindows method will display a widget that has been previously hidden. Before using the ShowAllWindows method, you must use the StoreWidgets method to store widgets on the RF device while simultaneously causing them to display on the RF screen. The StoreWidgets method will not display widgets whose initial state is set to hidden.

ShowWidgets Method

This member of WaveLinkWidgetCollection is supported on: Palm, CE

The ShowWidgets method causes all widgets within the current collection to be shown or hidden.

VB

```
object.ShowWidgets ShowWidgs
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->ShowWidgets(BOOL ShowWidgs);
```

Parameters

ShowWidgs The variable that shows or hides the widgets. A True value shows the widgets. A False value hides them.

Remarks

When the ShowWidg parameter is set to True, the ShowWidgets method will display a widget that has been previously hidden. Before using the ShowWidgets method, you must use the StoreWidgets method to store widgets on the RF device while simultaneously causing them to display on the RF screen. The StoreWidgets method will not display widgets whose initial state is set to hidden.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlwidgcoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
.
.
.
' Create one or more widgets, add them to the
' wlwidgcoll collection, store them (not shown)
.
.
.
' Hide the widgets
wlwidgcoll.ShowWidgets False
```

StoreWidgets Method

This member of WaveLinkWidgetCollection is supported on: Palm, CE

The StoreWidgets method stores all widget objects in the collection. Widgets whose initial state is set to standard will display immediately when you use the StoreWidgets method.

VB

```
object.StoreWidgets
```

VC++

```
HRESULT hr = object->StoreWidgets();
```

Remarks

The initial state of a widget is standard by default. Use the InitialFlags property of the WaveLinkWidget object to change the initial state.

Example

```
' VB Sample Code
Dim wlio As New RFIO
Dim wlfactory As New WaveLinkFactory
Dim wlwidgcoll As New WaveLinkWidgetCollection
Dim OKWidget As WaveLinkWidget
.
.
.
' In this example, give the widget some context
wlio.RFPrint 0, 0, "WaveLink Corporation", WLCLEAR + WLREVERSE
wlio.RFPrint 0, 1, "  Auto Detailing  ", WLNORMAL
' Create the widget
Set OKWidget = wlfactory.CreateButton(4, _
    (wlterm.TerminalHeight - 2), _
    0, 0, "  OK  ", wlwidgcoll)
.
.
.
wlwidgcoll.StoreWidgets
```

Appendix A: Constant Values

This appendix contains the numeric equates for the WaveLink constants.

The constants associated with the RFGetLastError methods are classified as error constants. The remaining WaveLink constants have been classified according to the specific object with which they are associated:

- Error Constants
- RFAuxPort Constants
- RFBarcode Constants
- RFIO Constants
- RFTerminal Constants
- WaveLinkWidget Constants

Error Constants

Table 1: *Error Constants*

| Constant | Value | Description |
|------------------------|-------|--|
| WLNOERROR | 0 | No error |
| WLCOMMERROR | 1 | Communication error |
| WLMEMORYERROR | 2 | Memory allocation error |
| WLNOTINITIALIZED | 3 | RF connection not initialized |
| WLREQUESTFAIL | 4 | Input request error |
| WLINVALIDPARAMS | 5 | Invalid function parameters |
| WLINVALIDRETURN | 6 | Invalid RF function return packet |
| WLFUNCTIONFAILED | 7 | RF function call failed at RF device |
| WLBCPARSEFAILURE | 8 | Failure parsing barcode file |
| WLBCADDERROR | 9 | Failure adding barcode configuration |
| WLBCCLEARERROR | 10 | Failure clearing barcode config list |
| WLBARCODELIMITEXCEEDED | 11 | Exceeded number of allowable barcode configs |

Table 1: *Error Constants*

| Constant | Value | Description |
|------------------|-------|--|
| WLTONEADDEROR | 12 | Failure adding tone configuration |
| WLTONECLEARERROR | 13 | Failure clearing tone config list |
| WLIOQUEUEERROR | 14 | IO queue buffer error |
| WLNOIPUTTYPE | 15 | Unable to determine input type |
| WLPORTTIMEOUT | 16 | Aux port timeout |
| WLDTOUOFSYNC | 17 | Terminal Date/Time is out of sync by more that 5 seconds |

RFAuxPort Constants

Table 2: *RFAuxPort Constants*

| Constant | Value | Description |
|---------------|-------|------------------------|
| WLCOM1 | 0 | Com port 1 |
| WLCOM2 | 1 | Com port 2 |
| | | |
| WLNOCHAR' | '\0' | No start/end character |
| WLNOMAXLENGTH | -1 | No query max length |
| WLWAITFOREVER | -1 | No query timeout |
| | | |
| BAUD150 | 0 | 150 baud connection |
| BAUD300 | 1 | 300 baud connection |
| BAUD600 | 2 | 600 baud connection |
| BAUD1200 | 3 | 1200 baud connection |
| BAUD1350 | 4 | 1350 baud connection |
| BAUD2400 | 5 | 2400 baud connection |
| BAUD4800 | 6 | 4800 baud connection |
| BAUD9600 | 7 | 9600 baud connection |
| BAUD19200 | 8 | 19200 baud connection |
| BAUD38400 | 9 | 38400 baud connection |
| BAUD110 | 10 | 110000 baud connection |

Table 2: *RFAuxPort Constants*

| Constant | Value | Description |
|-----------------|-------|-----------------------|
| | | |
| DATABITS5 | 0 | 5 data bits |
| DATABITS6 | 1 | 6 data bits |
| DATABITS7 | 2 | 7 data bits |
| DATABITS8 | 3 | 8 data bits |
| DATABITS4 | 4 | 4 data bits |
| | | |
| PARITYEVEN | 0 | Even parity |
| PARITYMARK | 2 | Mark parity |
| PARITYNONE | 4 | None parity |
| PARITYODD | 1 | Odd parity |
| PARITYSPACE | 3 | Space parity |
| | | |
| STOPBITS1 | 0 | One stop bit |
| STOPBITS2 | 1 | Two stop bits |
| | | |
| HARDWAREFLOWCTL | 2 | Hardware flow control |
| NOFLOWCTL | 0 | No flow control |
| SOFTWAREFLOWCTL | 1 | Software flow control |

RFBarcode Constants

Table 3: *RFBarcode Constants*

| Constant | Value | Description |
|--------------|-------|----------------------------------|
| WLNOSYMBOLGY | 99 | No barcodes acceptable for input |

RFIO Constants

Table 4: *RFIO Constants*

| Constant | Value | Description |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|
| WLCLEAR | 4 | Clear screen before output |
| WLCLREOLN | 8 | Clear to end of line |
| WLCLREOS | 32 | Clear to end of screen |
| WLFLUSHOUTPUT | 16 | Flush the output buffer immediately |
| WLNORMAL | 1 | Normal video mode |
| WLREVERSE | 2 | Reverse video mode |
| | | |
| WLCOMMANDTYPE | 2 | Command key entered |
| WLINPUTERROR | 0 | Error from input call |
| WLKEYTYPE | 4 | Normal key entered |
| WLMENUBARTYPE | 6 | Input from a menubar widget |
| WLPOPUPTIGGER | 7 | Input from a popup trigger widget |
| WLSCANTYPE | 5 | Scanned data entered |
| WLWIDGETTYPE | 8 | Input from a widget |
| WLTIMEDOUT | 9 | RFInput input prompt expired |
| | | |
| WLCAPSLOCK | 64 | Set caps lock for input |
| WLNORMALKEYS | 0 | Normal keyboard mode |
| | | |
| WLALPHA_ONLY | 0x0080 | Accept alpha characters only |
| WLBACKLIGHT | 0x0200 | Enable display backlight |
| WLCLR_INPUT_BUFFER | 0x2000 | Clear the input buffer of extra data |
| WLDISABLE_FKEYS | 0x0020 | Disable function key input |
| WLDISABLE_KEY | 0x0002 | Disable keyboard input |
| WLDISABLE_SCAN | 0x0001 | Disable scanner on input |
| WLECHO_ASTERISK | 0x8000 | Echo asterisk for each character |
| WLFORCE_ENTRY | 0x0040 | Do not return with empty input field |

Table 4: *RFIO Constants*

| Constant | Value | Description |
|-------------------|--------------|---|
| WLINCLUDE_DATA | 0x0800 | Include data with function key entry |
| WLINGORE_CRLF | 0x4000 | Do not break packages on <CR> or <LF> |
| WLMAXLENGTH | 0x0400 | Do not accept more than nLength characters |
| WLNO_NONPRINTABLE | 0x01000 0 | Supress non-printable characters |
| WLNO_RETURN_BKSP | 0x0010 | Do not return on backspace |
| WLNO_RETURN_FILL | 0x0008 | Do not return when input prompt length is reached |
| WLNUMERIC_ONLY | 0x0100 | Accept numeric keys only |
| WLSOFT_TRIGGER | 0x1000 | Soft RF device trigger |
| WLSUPRESS_ECHO | 0x0004 | Supress input echo |

RFTerminal Constants

Table 5: *RFTerminal Constants*

| Constant | Value | Description |
|----------------|-------|--|
| CAPSLOCK | 64 | Keyboard mode is capslock |
| NORMALKEYS | 0 | Keyboard mode is normal |
| | | |
| HARDWARECURSOR | 0 | Use hardware input cursor |
| SOFTWARECURSOR | 1 | Use software input cursor |
| | | |
| LITHIUMBATDEAD | 0 | RF device's lithium battery is dead |
| LITHIUMBATGOOD | 1 | RF device's lithium battery is good |
| LITHIUMBATNONE | 2 | RF device's lithium battery is not present |
| | | |

Table 5: *RFTerminal Constants*

| Constant | Value | Description |
|-------------|-------|----------------------------------|
| MAINBATGOOD | 0 | RF device's main battery is good |
| MAINBATLOW | 1 | RF device's main battery is low |

WaveLinkWidget Constants

Table 6: *WaveLink Widget Constants*

| Constant | Value | Description |
|--------------|--------------|---|
| AUTOSIZE | 0 | Determine the widget extent automatically |
| BYCELL | 2 | Position using cell coordinates |
| BYPERCENTAGE | 3 | Position using percentage coordinates |
| BYPIXEL | 1 | Position using pixel coordinates |
| CENTERJUST | 0x0000 4 | Center justify the label |
| LEFTJUST | 0x0000 1 | Left justify the label |
| RIGHTJUST | 0x0000 2 | Right justify the label |
| CHECKED | 1 | Checked checkbox state |
| UNCHECKED | 0 | Unchecked checkbox state |
| UNDETERMINED | 2 | Undetermined checkbox state |
| INITDISABLED | 2 | Initial state is Disabled |
| INITHIDDEN | 1 | Initial state is Hidden |
| INITSTANDARD | 0 | Initial state of the widget is standard |
| PBFIXED | 0x00004 0 | Size each box of push button equally |

Table 6: *WaveLink Widget Constants*

| Constant | Value | Description |
|--------------------|----------|--|
| PBHORIZONTAL | 0x000008 | Position push button horizontally |
| PBPROPORTIONAL | 0x000020 | Size each box of push button to size of its text |
| PBVERTICAL | 0x000010 | Position a push button vertically |
| | | |
| DOWNREPEATER | 4 | Down arrow repeater button |
| LEFTREPEATER | 1 | Left arrow repeater button |
| RIGHTREPEATER | 2 | Right arrow repeater button |
| UPREPEATER | 3 | Up arrow repeater button |
| | | |
| WAVELINKBITMAP | 9 | Bitmap image widget |
| WAVELINKBUTTON | 1 | Button widget |
| WAVELINKCHECKBOX | 6 | Checkbox widget |
| WAVELINKFIELD | 10 | Field widget. This widget is an input box. |
| WAVELINKHOTSPOT | 2 | Hotspot widget |
| WAVELINKLABEL | 8 | Label widget |
| WAVELINKMENUBAR | 12 | Menubar widget it |
| WAVELINKPOPOPUP | 3 | Popup trigger widget |
| WAVELINKPUSHBUTTON | 5 | Push button widget |
| WAVELINKREPEATER | 7 | Repeater button widget |
| WAVELINKSELECTOR | 4 | Selector trigger widget |

Index

A

ActivateScanner Method 92
Add Method 332
AddBarcode Method 23
AddHotKey Method 93
AddOption Method 132
AddTitleLine Method 133
AddTone Method 207

B

BackLight Method 165
barcode configurations 20
barcode types 23
BarcodeCount Method 25
BarcodeFileCount Method 26
BarcodeFileName Method 27
barcodes 20

C

CancelButton Property 283
Clear Method 277, 333
ClearBarcodes Method 28
ClearButton Property 285
ClearError Method 60
ClearHotKey Method 94
ClearOptions Method 134
ClearTitle Method 135
ClearTones Method 208
ConfigurePort Method 12
CoordinateType Property 294
Count Property 331
CreateBitmap Method 241
CreateButton Method 243
CreateCheckbox Method 245
CreateField Method 247
CreateHotspot Method 249
CreateLabel Method 251
CreateMenubar Method 253
CreatePopupTrigger Method 255
CreatePushButton Method 257
CreateRepeaterButton Method 260
CreateSelectorTrigger Method 262

CursorEnd Method 166
CursorMode Method 167
CursorStart Method 168

D

decode state 23
 default 29
Default Method 29
DefaultCoordinateType Property 235
DefaultDisplayBackColor Property 236
DefaultDisplayFlags Property 237
DefaultDisplayFontSize Property 238
DefaultDisplayFontType Property 239
DefaultDisplayForeColor Property 240
DeleteAllWidgets Method 334
DeleteBarcodeFile Method 30
DeleteMenu Method 136
DeleteToneFile Method 209
DeleteWidgets Method 335
development environment 3
DiskSpace Method 169
Display Method 61
display mode 116
DisplayBackColor Property 295
DisplayDialog Method 290
DisplayFlags Property 296
DisplayFontName Property 298
DisplayFontSize Property 299
DisplayForeColor Property 300
DisplayText Property 301
DoMenu Method 137
Dynamic Link Library (DLL) 3

E

Enable Method 314
EnableAllWidgets Method 336
EnableWidgets Method 337
EventCount method 95

F

file IO 68
Focus Method 316
Form Property 286

G

GetBarcodeFile Method 31
 GetBarcodeType Method 32
 GetDecode Method 34
 GetDuration Method 210
 GetEvent Method 96
 GetExpand Method 35
 GetFrequency Method 211
 GetMaxLength Method 36
 GetMenuHeight Method 139
 GetMenuOption Method 140
 GetMenuWidth Method 141
 GetMinLength Method 37
 GetStartColumn Method 142
 GetStartRow Method 143
 GetToneFile Method 212

H

Height Property 302

I

InitialFlags Property 303
 InitialValue Property 304
 Insert Method 278
 Item Method 338

K

KeyState Method 170
 KeyTimeout Method 171

L

LastBarcodeType Method 97
 LastExtendedType Method 99
 LastInputType Method 101
 ListBarcodeFiles Method 38
 ListMenuFiles Method 144
 ListToneFiles Method 213
 LithiumBattery Method 172

M

MainBattery Method 173
 manual
 reference section typographical
 conventions 1
 Memory Method 174
 MenuFileCount Method 145

MenuFileName Method 146

O

objects
 VB examples 19, 53, 63, 84, 122, 156,
 199, 225, 264
 VC++ examples 53, 63, 84, 122, 156, 199,
 225
 OkButton Property 287

P

Ping Method 175
 PlatformFlags Property 305
 PlayTone Method 214
 PullBarcode Method 39
 PullScreen Method 103
 PushBarcode Method 40
 PushScreen Method 105

Q

QueryPort Method 15

R

RawTerminalType Method 176
 ReadTerminalInfo Method 178
 Remove Method 279, 339
 RemoveBarcode Method 42
 RemoveTone Method 216
 Replace Method 280
 ResetMenu Method 147
 RestoreScreen Method 106
 RF device
 access to features 162
 RF input and output 90
 RFAux Method 108
 RFAuxPort object 11
 VB example 19
 RFAuxPort Samples 19
 RFBarcode object 20
 VB example 53
 VC++ example 53
 RFBarcode Samples 53
 RFDeleteFile Method 70
 RFError object 59
 VB example 63
 VC++ example 63
 RFError Samples 63, 264

- RFFile object 68
 - VB example 84
 - VC++ example 87
- RFFile Samples 84
- RFFileCount Method 71
- RFFileDate Method 72
- RFFileName Method 73
- RFFileSize Method 74
- RFFileTime Method 75
- RFFlushoutput Method 109
- RFGetFile Method 76
- RFGetLastError Method 17, 43, 77, 110, 148, 179, 217
- RFInput Method 112
- RFIO object 90
 - VB example 122
 - VC++ example 125
- RFIO Samples 122
- RFListFiles Method 79
- RFListFilesEx Method 80
- RFMenu object 129
 - VB example 156
 - VC++ example 159
- RFMenu Samples 156
- RFPrint Method 116
- RFSpool Method 118
- RFStoreFile Method 81
- RFTerminal object 162
 - VB example 199
 - VC++ example 202
- RFTerminal Samples 199
- RFTone object 205
 - VB example 199, 225
 - VC++ example 228
- RFTone Samples 225
- RFTransferFile Method 83

S

- ScribblePad Property 289
- SetBackLight Method 181
- SetBarcodeType Method 45
- SetCoordinates Method 150, 317
- SetCursorEnd Method 182
- SetCursorMode Method 183
- SetCursorStart Method 184
- SetDateTime Method 185

- SetDecode Method 47
- SetDisplayInfo Method 318
- SetDuration Method 219
- SetErrorLine Method 62
- SetExpand Method 48
- SetFillChar Method 119
- SetFrequency Method 220
- SetInitialInfo Method 320
- SetInputTimeout Method 120
- SetKeyState Method 186
- SetKeyTimeout Method 187
- SetLabel Method 322
- SetMaxLength Method 49
- SetMenuHeight Method 151
- SetMenuWidth Method 152
- SetMinLength Method 50
- SetPingCount Method 188
- SetPingPacket Method 189
- SetReturnInfo Method 323
- SetSpecialInfo Method 326
- SetStartColumn Method 153
- SetStartRow Method 154
- SetTerminalInfo Method 190
- Show Method 327
- ShowAllWidgets Method 340
- ShowWidgets Method 341
- SpecialString Property 306
- StoreBarcode Method 51
- StoreMenu Method 155
- StoreTone Method 221
- StoreWidgets Method 342
- SystemCall Method 191

T

- TellEvent Method 121
- TerminalHeight Method 192
- TerminalID Method 194
- TerminalType Method 195
- TerminalWidth Method 197
- Title Property 288
- ToneCount Method 222
- ToneFileCount Method 223
- ToneFileName Method 224

V

- variable parameter notation 1

W

WaveLink Development Library
 including 3
 programming considerations 5
WaveLinkFactory Object 232
WaveLinkFactory object 232
 VB example 264
WaveLinkMenuBarInfo Object 276
WaveLinkMenubarInfo Object 276
WaveLinkScribblePad Object 281
WaveLinkVersion Method 198

WaveLinkWidget Interface 291
WaveLinkWidgetCollection Object 329
WidgetID Property 307
WidgetType Property 309
Width Property 311

X

XCoord Property 312

Y

YCoord Property 313